

# INVERTER RESIDENTIAL AIR-CONDITIONERS

(Split system, air to air heat pump type)

**Ceiling concealed type** 

SRR25ZS-W SRR35ZS-W

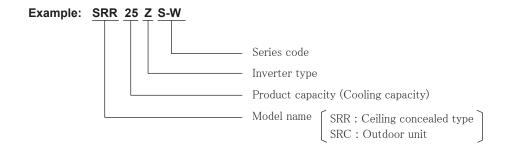
4-way ceiling cassette type

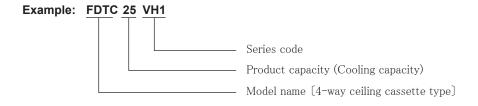
FDTC25VH1 FDTC35VH1

## **CONTENTS**

1. SPECIFICATIONS	3
(1) Ceiling concealed type (SRR)	3
(2) 4-way ceiling cassette type (FDTC)	5
2. EXTERIOR DIMENSIONS	7
(1) Indoor units	7
(2) Outdoor units	9
(3) Remote control	10
3. ELECTRICAL WIRING	13
(1) Indoor units	13
(2) Outdoor units	15
4. NOISE LEVEL	
(1) Ceiling concealed type (SRR)	
(2) 4-way ceiling cassette type (FDTC)	
5. PIPING SYSTEM	
6. RANGE OF USAGE & LIMITATIONS	
7. CAPACITY TABLES	
(1) Ceiling concealed type (SRR)	
(2) 4-way ceiling cassette type (FDTC)	
8. APPLICATION DATA	
8.1 Installation of indoor unit	
(1) Ceiling concealed type (SRR)	
(2) 4-way ceiling cassette type (FDTC)	
8.2 Installation of outdoor unit	
9. OPTION PARTS	
9.1 Wired remote control	
9.2 Simple wired remote control (RCH-E3)	
9.3 Wireless kit (FDTC only)	
9.4 Motion sensor kit (FDTC only)	
9.5 Interface kit (SC-BIKN2-E)	
9.6 Superlink E board (SC-ADNA-E)	
9.7 Ceiling concealed type (SRR) option parts	
9.8 OA spacer (FDTC only)	
9.9 Duct joint (FDTC only)	
10. TECHNICAL INFORMATION	
(1) Ceiling concealed type (SRR)	
(2) 4-way ceiling cassette type (FDTC)	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

## ■ How to read the model name





## 1. SPECIFICATIONS

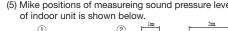
## (1) Ceiling concealed type (SRR)

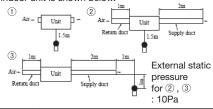
Item			Model		5ZS-W
January 2				Indoor unit SRR25ZS-W	Outdoor unit SRC25ZS-W1
Power source			1387	·	) - 240V, 50Hz
	Nominal cooling capacity (range	,	kW	, ,	i.) - 3.2 (Max.))
	Nominal heating capacity (range	je)	kW	2.9 ( 0.9 (Min	ı.) - 4.4 (Max.))
	Heating capacity (H2)	10 "	kW		_
		Cooling		,	19 - 0.99)
	Power consumption	Heating	kW	0.65 ( 0.	19 - 1.32 )
		Heating (H2)			
	Max power consumption				.65
	Running current	Cooling			(220/ 230/ 240V)
		Heating	Α		(220/ 230/ 240V)
	Inrush current, max current			,	/ 230/ 240V) Max. 9
	Power factor	Cooling	%		37
Operation		Heating			38
data	EER	Cooling		4.	.03
	COP	Heating		4.	.46
	001	Heating (H2)			_
	Sound newer level	Cooling		56	58
	Sound power level	Heating		59	58
	0	Cooling		Hi: 37 Me: 33 Lo: 30 ULo: 24	47
	Sound pressure level ①	Heating		Hi: 40 Me: 37 Lo: 34 ULo: 28	47
	0	Cooling	dB(A)	Hi: 31 Me: 28 Lo: 26 ULo: 21	47
	Sound pressure level ②	Heating	` ′	Hi: 33 Me: 30 Lo: 28 ULo: 23	47
		Cooling		Hi: 39 Me: 35 Lo: 32 ULo: 25	47
	Sound pressure level ③	Heating		Hi: 44 Me: 41 Lo: 38 ULo: 31	47
	Silent mode sound pressure le			_	Cooling:41 / Heating:42
xterior dime	ensions (Height x Width x Depth		mm	200 x 750 x 500	540 x 780(+62) x 290
Exterior appe		,		200 X 700 X 000	Stucco white
	color : Munsell, RAL)	ı		_	(4.2Y 7.5/1.1), (7044)
let weight			kg	20.5	31.0
	type & Quantity		9	_	RM-C5077SBE71(Rotary type) x 1
	motor (Starting method)		kW	_	0.75 (Inverter driven)
	pil (Amount, type)		L	_	0.30 ( DIAMOND FREEZE MB75 )
	Type, amount, pre-charge length	,)	kg	P22 0.62 in outdoor unit (Incl. t	he amount for the piping of 15m)
Heat exchan		"	Ng	Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	M fins & inner grooved tubing
Refrigerant c	<u> </u>				etronic expansion valve
an type & Q			W	Centrifugal fan x 2	Propeller fan x 1
ran motor (S	Starting method)	Casling	VV	51 x1 (Direct drive) Hi: 9.5 Me: 8.0 Lo: 6.5 ULo: 4.5	24 x1 (Direct drive)
Air flow		Cooling	m³/min		27.4
		Heating		Hi: 10.0 Me: 9.0 Lo: 8.0 ULo: 6.0	23.6
V 21 - 1 - 1	rernai static pressure		Pa	35 (Initial static pressure with air filter:5Pa)	0
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			N	<del> </del>
Dutside air ir	ntake			Not possible	-
Dutside air ir Air filter, Qua	ntake ality / Quantity			Polypropylene net x 1	_
Outside air ir Air filter, Qua Shock & vibr	ntake ality / Quantity ration absorber			Polypropylene net x 1 Cushion rubber ( for fan motor )	Rubber sleeve ( for fan motor & compresso
Outside air ir Air filter, Qua Shock & vibr	ntake ality / Quantity ration absorber er			Polypropylene net x 1 Cushion rubber (for fan motor) —	Rubber sleeve ( for fan motor & compresso
Outside air ir Air filter, Qua Shock & vibr Electric heate	ntake ality / Quantity ration absorber er Remote control			Polypropylene net x 1 Cushion rubber (for fan motor)  — Wireless re	— Rubber sleeve ( for fan motor & compressor — mote control
Outside air ir Air filter, Qua Shock & vibr Electric heate Operation	ntake ality / Quantity ration absorber er Remote control Room temperature control			Polypropylene net x 1 Cushion rubber (for fan motor)  — Wireless re Microcompu	Rubber sleeve ( for fan motor & compresso — mote control ter thermostat
Outside air ir Air filter, Qua Shock & vibr Electric heate Operation	ntake ality / Quantity ration absorber er Remote control			Polypropylene net x 1 Cushion rubber (for fan motor)  — Wireless re Microcompu RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow, HI	Rubber sleeve ( for fan motor & compressor  mote control ter thermostat POWER: Green, ECONO: Green
	ntake ality / Quantity ration absorber er Remote control Room temperature control Operation display			Polypropylene net x 1 Cushion rubber (for fan motor)  — Wireless re Microcompu RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow, HI Compressor overheat protection, Over Frost protection, Serial signal error prot	Rubber sleeve ( for fan motor & compressormote control ter thermostat
Outside air in Air filter, Qua Bhock & vibre Electric heate Operation control	ntake ality / Quantity ration absorber er Remote control Room temperature control Operation display		mm	Polypropylene net x 1 Cushion rubber (for fan motor)  — Wireless re Microcompu RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow, HI Compressor overheat protection, Over Frost protection, Serial signal error prot	Rubber sleeve ( for fan motor & compressor — mote control ter thermostat  POWER: Green, ECONO: Green current protection, Drain error protection, lection, Indoor fan motor error protection,
Dutside air in Air filter, Qua Shock & vibre Electric heate Operation control	ntake ality / Quantity ration absorber er Remote control Room temperature control Operation display		mm	Polypropylene net x 1 Cushion rubber (for fan motor)  — Wireless re Microcompu RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow, HI Compressor overheat protection, Over Frost protection, Serial signal error prot Heating overload protection( High press	Rubber sleeve ( for fan motor & compressor — mote control ter thermostat  POWER: Green, ECONO: Green current protection, Drain error protection, lndoor fan motor error protection, sure control), Cooling overload protection
Outside air ir Air filter, Qua Shock & vibr Electric heate Operation control	ntake ality / Quantity ration absorber er Remote control Room temperature control Operation display oments Refrigerant piping size (O.D.)		mm	Polypropylene net x 1 Cushion rubber (for fan motor)  — Wireless re Microcompu RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow, HI Compressor overheat protection, Over Frost protection, Serial signal error prot Heating overload protection( High press Liquid line: \$6.35 (1/4")	Rubber sleeve ( for fan motor & compressor — mote control ter thermostat  POWER: Green, ECONO: Green current protection, Drain error protection, ection, Indoor fan motor error protection, sure control ), Cooling overload protection Gas line: $\phi$ 9.52 (3/8")
Outside air ir in in ir ilter, Qua Shock & vibr. Electric heate Operation control	ntake ality / Quantity ration absorber er Remote control Room temperature control Operation display oments  Refrigerant piping size (O.D.) Connecting method			Polypropylene net x 1  Cushion rubber ( for fan motor )  Wireless re Microcompu  RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow, HI  Compressor overheat protection, Over- Frost protection, Serial signal error prot Heating overload protection (High press  Liquid line: \$\phi 6.35\$ (1/4")  Flare connection	Rubber sleeve ( for fan motor & compressor — mote control ter thermostat  POWER: Green, ECONO: Green current protection, Drain error protection, ection, Indoor fan motor error protection, sure control ), Cooling overload protection Gas line: \$\phi\$ 9.52 (3/8")
Outside air ir ir ir ilter, Qua in ir ilter, Qua in it ilter, qua in	ntake ality / Quantity ration absorber rer Remote control Room temperature control Operation display ments  Refrigerant piping size (O.D.) Connecting method Attached length of piping	Įth		Polypropylene net x 1  Cushion rubber ( for fan motor )  Wireless re Microcompu  RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow, HI  Compressor overheat protection, Over- Frost protection, Serial signal error prot Heating overload protection (High press  Liquid line: \$\phi 6.35\$ (1/4")  Flare connection  Necessary ( Both s	Rubber sleeve ( for fan motor & compressor — mote control ter thermostat POWER: Green, ECONO: Green current protection, Drain error protection, ection, Indoor fan motor error protection, sure control ), Cooling overload protection Gas line: \$\phi\$ 9.52 (3/8")  Flare connection —
Outside air ir ir ir ilter, Qua in ir ilter, Qua in it ilter, qua in	ntake ality / Quantity ration absorber rer Remote control Room temperature control Operation display ments  Refrigerant piping size (O.D.) Connecting method Attached length of piping Insulation for piping	,	m	Polypropylene net x 1 Cushion rubber ( for fan motor )	Rubber sleeve ( for fan motor & compressor — mote control ter thermostat POWER: Green, ECONO: Green current protection, Drain error protection, ection, Indoor fan motor error protection, sure control ), Cooling overload protection Gas line: \$\phi\$ 9.52 (3/8")  Flare connection  — sides ), independent
Outside air ir ir ir filter, Qua ihock & vibr. electric heate operation ontrol	ntake ality / Quantity ration absorber rer Remote control Room temperature control Operation display ments  Refrigerant piping size (O.D.) Connecting method Attached length of piping Insulation for piping Refrigerant line (one way) leng	,	m m	Polypropylene net x 1 Cushion rubber ( for fan motor )  Wireless re Microcompu RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow, HI Compressor overheat protection, Overe Frost protection, Serial signal error prot Heating overload protection (High press Liquid line: \$\phi 6.35 (1/4")\$ Flare connection  Necessary (Both s Ma Max.10 (Outdoor unit is higher)	Rubber sleeve ( for fan motor & compressor — mote control ter thermostat POWER: Green, ECONO: Green current protection, Drain error protection, ection, Indoor fan motor error protection, sure control ), Cooling overload protection Gas line: \$\phi\$ 9.52 (3/8")  Flare connection — sides ), independent x.20  / Max.10 ( Outdoor unit is lower )
Dutside air ir in ir filter, Qua Shock & vibr. Electric heate Departion control  Safety equipal	ntake ality / Quantity ration absorber er Remote control Room temperature control Operation display  ments  Refrigerant piping size (O.D.) Connecting method Attached length of piping Insulation for piping Refrigerant line (one way) leng Vertical height diff. between O Drain hose	,	m m m	Polypropylene net x 1 Cushion rubber (for fan motor)  — Wireless re Microcompu RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow, HI Compressor overheat protection, Overe Frost protection, Serial signal error prot Heating overload protection (High press Liquid line: φ6.35 (1/4") Flare connection  — Necessary (Both s Ma Max.10 (Outdoor unit is higher) Hose connectable (VP 25)	Rubber sleeve ( for fan motor & compressor — mote control ter thermostat POWER: Green, ECONO: Green current protection, Drain error protection, lection, Indoor fan motor error protection, sure control ), Cooling overload protection Gas line: \$\phi\$ 9.52 (3/8")  Flare connection — sides ), independent x.20
Outside air ir in ir filter, Qua Shock & vibr. Electric heate Operation control  Safety equipmental attainmental attainments of the control o	ntake ality / Quantity ration absorber er Remote control Room temperature control Operation display  ments  Refrigerant piping size (O.D.) Connecting method Attached length of piping Insulation for piping Refrigerant line (one way) leng Vertical height diff. between O Drain hose max lift height	,	m m m	Polypropylene net x 1 Cushion rubber (for fan motor)	Rubber sleeve ( for fan motor & compressor — mote control ter thermostat  POWER: Green, ECONO: Green current protection, Drain error protection, ection, Indoor fan motor error protection, gas line: \$\phi\$ 9.52 (3/8")  Flare connection — sides ), independent x.20  / Max.10 ( Outdoor unit is lower )  Hole size \$\phi\$20 x 2 pcs
Dutside air ir in ir filter, Qua Shock & vibr. Electric heate Departion control  Safety equiperstallation lata  Drain pump, Recommend	ntake ality / Quantity ration absorber er Remote control Room temperature control Operation display  ments  Refrigerant piping size (O.D.) Connecting method Attached length of piping Insulation for piping Refrigerant line (one way) leng Vertical height diff. between O Drain hose max lift height ded breaker size	,	m m m	Polypropylene net x 1 Cushion rubber ( for fan motor )  — Wireless re Microcompu RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow, HI Compressor overheat protection, Overs Frost protection, Serial signal error prot Heating overload protection (High press Liquid line: φ6.35 (1/4") Flare connection  — Necessary (Both s Ma Max.10 ( Outdoor unit is higher ) Hose connectable ( VP 25 ) Built-in, MAX600	Rubber sleeve ( for fan motor & compressor — mote control ter thermostat  POWER: Green, ECONO: Green current protection, Drain error protection, ection, Indoor fan motor error protection, sure control ), Cooling overload protection Gas line: \$\phi\$ 9.52 (3/8")  Flare connection  — sides ), independent x.20  / Max.10 ( Outdoor unit is lower )  Hole size \$\phi\$20 x 2 pcs
Dutside air ir in ir filter, Qua Shock & vibr. Electric heate Departion control  Bafety equiperstallation lata  Drain pump, Recommend  B.R.A. (Locke	ntake ality / Quantity ration absorber er Remote control Room temperature control Operation display  ments  Refrigerant piping size (O.D.) Connecting method Attached length of piping Insulation for piping Refrigerant line (one way) leng Vertical height diff. between O Drain hose max lift height ded breaker size ed rotor ampere)	/U and I/U	m m m	Polypropylene net x 1 Cushion rubber ( for fan motor )	Rubber sleeve ( for fan motor & compressor — mote control ter thermostat  POWER: Green, ECONO: Green current protection, Drain error protection, ection, Indoor fan motor error protection, sure control ), Cooling overload protection Gas line: \$\phi\$ 9.52 (3/8")  Flare connection — sides ), independent x.20  / Max.10 ( Outdoor unit is lower )  Hole size \$\phi\$20 x 2 pcs — 16 (220/ 230/ 240V)
Dutside air ir in ir filter, Qua Shock & vibr. Electric heate Operation control  Bafety equipper as a stallation lata  Drain pump, RecommendR.A. (Lockenterconnectic	ntake ality / Quantity ration absorber er Remote control Room temperature control Operation display  ments  Refrigerant piping size (O.D.) Connecting method Attached length of piping Insulation for piping Refrigerant line (one way) leng Vertical height diff. between O Drain hose max lift height ded breaker size ed rotor ampere)	/U and I/U	m m m	Polypropylene net x 1 Cushion rubber ( for fan motor )  — Wireless re Microcompu RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow, HI Compressor overheat protection, Overe Frost protection, Serial signal error prot Heating overload protection( High press Liquid line: φ6.35 (1/4") Flare connection  — Necessary ( Both s Ma Max.10 ( Outdoor unit is higher ) Hose connectable ( VP 25 ) Built-in, MAX600  3.7 / 3.6 / 3.4 1.5mm² x 4 cores (Including earth cat	Rubber sleeve ( for fan motor & compressor — mote control ter thermostat  POWER: Green, ECONO: Green current protection, Drain error protection, ection, Indoor fan motor error protection, sure control ), Cooling overload protection Gas line: φ 9.52 (3/8")  Flare connection — sides ), independent x.20  / Max.10 ( Outdoor unit is lower ) Hole size φ20 x 2 pcs — 16 (220/ 230/ 240V) ole) / Terminal block (Screw fixing type)
Dutside air ir ir ir filter, Qua ihock & vibr. lectric heate operation ontrol safety equipment at a lectric heate operation on the comment of	ntake ality / Quantity ration absorber for Remote control Room temperature control Operation display  ments  Refrigerant piping size (O.D.) Connecting method Attached length of piping Insulation for piping Refrigerant line (one way) leng Vertical height diff. between O Drain hose max lift height ded breaker size ed rotor ampere) ting wires  Size x Core refresered	/U and I/U	m m m	Polypropylene net x 1 Cushion rubber ( for fan motor )  — Wireless re Microcompu RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow, HI Compressor overheat protection, Overe Frost protection, Serial signal error prot Heating overload protection( High press Liquid line: φ6.35 (1/4") Flare connection  — Necessary ( Both s Ma Max.10 ( Outdoor unit is higher ) Hose connectable ( VP 25 ) Built-in, MAX600  3.7 / 3.6 / 3.4 1.5mm² x 4 cores (Including earth cat	Rubber sleeve ( for fan motor & compressor — mote control ter thermostat  POWER: Green, ECONO: Green current protection, Drain error protection, ection, Indoor fan motor error protection, sure control ), Cooling overload protection Gas line: φ 9.52 (3/8")  Flare connection — sides ), independent x.20  / Max.10 ( Outdoor unit is lower ) Hole size φ20 x 2 pcs — 16 (220/ 230/ 240V) ole) / Terminal block (Screw fixing type) IPX4
Dutside air ir in ir filter, Qua Shock & vibr. Electric heate Departion control  Bafety equiperstallation lata  Drain pump, Recommend  B.R.A. (Locke	ntake ality / Quantity ration absorber er  Remote control Room temperature control Operation display oments  Refrigerant piping size (O.D.) Connecting method Attached length of piping Insulation for piping Refrigerant line (one way) leng Vertical height diff. between O Drain hose max lift height led breaker size ed rotor ampere) ting wires  Size x Core in cessories	/U and I/U	m m m	Polypropylene net x 1 Cushion rubber (for fan motor)  Wireless re Microcompu RUN: Green, TIMER: Yellow, HI Compressor overheat protection, Over- Frost protection, Serial signal error prot Heating overload protection( High press Liquid line: \$\phi 6.35 (1/4")\$ Flare connection  Necessary (Boths Ma Max.10 (Outdoor unit is higher) Hose connectable (VP 25) Built-in, MAX600  3.7 / 3.6 / 3.4  1.5mm² x 4 cores (Including earth cat IPX0 Mounting kit, Joi	Rubber sleeve ( for fan motor & compressor — mote control ter thermostat  POWER: Green, ECONO: Green current protection, Drain error protection, ection, Indoor fan motor error protection, sure control ), Cooling overload protection Gas line: φ 9.52 (3/8")  Flare connection — sides ), independent x.20  / Max.10 ( Outdoor unit is lower )  Hole size φ20 x 2 pcs — 16 (220/ 230/ 240V) ole) / Terminal block (Screw fixing type)

Item	Indoor air t	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Stariuarus
Cooling	27°C	19℃	35°C	24°C	ISO5151-T1
Heating	20°C	_	7°C	6°C	ISO5151-H1
Heating (H2)	20°C	_	2°C	1°C	ISO5151-H2

- (2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
- (3) Sound level indicates the value in an anechoic chamber. During operation these values are somewhat higher due to ambient conditions.

  (4) Select the breaker size according to the own national standard.



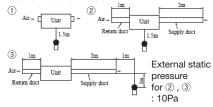


			Model		5ZS-W
Item				Indoor unit SRR35ZS-W	Outdoor unit SRC35ZS-W1
Power source	1			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	- 240V, 50Hz
	Nominal cooling capacity (rang		kW		.) - 4.1 (Max.))
	Nominal heating capacity (range	ge)	kW	, ,	.) - 5.2 (Max.))
	Heating capacity (H2)		kW		_
		Cooling			9 - 1.26)
	Power consumption	Heating	kW	1.01 ( 0.2	20 - 1.45)
		Heating (H2)		-	_
	Max power consumption				65
	Running current	Cooling		,	220/ 230/ 240V)
	Training carrent	Heating	Α	4.9 / 4.7 / 4.5 (	220/ 230/ 240V)
	Inrush current, max current			4.9 / 4.7 / 4.5 (220/	230/ 240V) Max. 9
	Power factor	Cooling	%	9	93
Operation	T GWGI Idetoi	Heating	,,,		)4
data	EER	Cooling		3.	76
	COP	Heating		4.	16
	001	Heating (H2)		-	_
	Sound power level	Cooling		57	62
	Godina power level	Heating		60	62
	Sound pressure level ①	Cooling		Hi: 38 Me: 34 Lo: 31 ULo: 25	50
	SSAITA PROCOGNO IOVOI (I)	Heating		Hi: 42 Me: 38 Lo: 35 ULo: 29	50
	Sound pressure level ②	Cooling	dB(A)	Hi: 33 Me: 30 Lo: 27 ULo: 22	50
	Coarra processio level (2)	Heating		Hi: 34 Me: 32 Lo: 29 ULo: 24	50
	Sound pressure level ③	Cooling		Hi: 40 Me: 37 Lo: 33 ULo: 27	50
		Heating		Hi: 45 Me: 42 Lo: 39 ULo: 33	50
	Silent mode sound pressure le			_	Cooling:45 / Heating:43
Exterior dime	ensions (Height x Width x Depth	)	mm	200 x 750 x 500	540 x 780(+62) x 290
Exterior app				_	Stucco white
` '	color : Munsell, RAL)			00.5	(4.2Y 7.5/1.1), (7044)
Net weight			kg	20.5	34.5
	type & Quantity		1347		RM-B5077SBE2( Rotary type ) x 1
	motor (Starting method)		kW		0.90 (Inverter driven)
	pil (Amount, type)	`	L	——————————————————————————————————————	0.30 ( DIAMOND FREEZE MB75 )
	Type, amount, pre-charge length	)	kg		ne amount for the piping of 15m)
Heat exchan	<u> </u>			Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	M fins & inner grooved tubing
Refrigerant o					tronic expansion valve
Fan type & C				Centrifugal fan x 2	Propeller fan x 1
Fan motor (S	Starting method)	To 1:	W	51 x1 (Direct drive)	24 x1 (Direct drive)
Air flow		Cooling	m³/min	Hi: 10.0 Me: 8.5 Lo: 7.0 ULo: 5.0	31.5
		Heating	_	Hi: 10.5 Me: 9.5 Lo: 8.5 ULo: 6.5	27.8
	ternal static pressure		Pa	35 (Initial static pressure with air filter:5Pa)	0
Outside air ir				Not possible	_
	ality / Quantity ration absorber			Polypropylene net x 1  Cushion rubber ( for fan motor )	Dubbaralasia (farfar matar 8 assertas as
Electric heat				Cushion rubber (for fan motor)	Rubber sleeve ( for fan motor & compressor  —
Liectric rieat	Remote control				note control
Operation	Room temperature control				ter thermostat
control	Operation display			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	POWER: Green, ECONO: Green
	Operation display			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	current protection, Drain error protection
Safety equip	ments				ection, Indoor fan motor error protection,
,	•				ure control), Cooling overload protection
	Refrigerant piping size (O.D.)		mm	Liquid line: φ6.35 (1/4")	Gas line: φ 9.52 (3/8")
	Connecting method			Flare connection	Flare connection
	Attached length of piping		m	_	_
Installation data	Insulation for piping			Necessary (Both s	ides ), independent
uula	Refrigerant line (one way) leng	ıth	m	Max	x.20
	Vertical height diff. between O	/U and I/U	m	Max.10 ( Outdoor unit is higher )	/ Max.10 ( Outdoor unit is lower )
	Drain hose			Hose connectable (VP 25)	Hole size φ20 x 2 pcs
Drain pump,	max lift height		mm	Built-in, MAX600	_
	led breaker size		Α	1	6
	ed rotor ampere)		Α	4.6 / 4.4 / 4.2 (	220/ 230/ 240V)
Interconnect	<del></del>	umber			ole) / Terminal block (Screw fixing type)
IP number	1			IPX0	IPX4
Standard ac	cessories			Mounting kit, Joi	nt for drain piping
Option parts				<u> </u>	( SC-BIKN2-E ), Bottom air inlet kit
	The data are measured at the f	ollowing condit	ions.		ions of measureing sound pressure level
	Item Indoor air temp			of indeer t	init is shown below.

item .	indoor air t	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Stariuarus
Cooling	27°C	19℃	35°C	24°C	ISO5151-T1
Heating	20°C	_	7°C	6°C	ISO5151-H1
Heating (H2)	20°C	_	2°C	1°C	ISO5151-H2

- (2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
  (3) Sound level indicates the value in an anechoic chamber. During operation these values are somewhat higher due to ambient conditions.

  (4) Select the breaker size according to the own national standard.



#### (2) 4-way ceiling cassette type (FDTC)

Item			Model		25VH1
Item				Indoor unit FDTC25VH1	Outdoor unit SRC25ZS-W1
Power source			1.144	,	- 240V, 50Hz
	Nominal cooling capacity (ran	<u> </u>	kW	, ,	.) - 3.2 (Max.))
	Nominal heating capacity (ran	ge)	kW	2.9 ( 0.9 (Min	.) - 4.0 (Max.))
	Heating capacity (H2)	0 11	kW	0.01/0.4	
	B	Cooling	134/	,	8 - 0.98)
	Power consumption	Heating	kW	0.71 (0.1	9 - 1.31)
	N4	Heating (H2)			<u> </u>
	Max power consumption	0 11			65
	Running current	Cooling		,	220/ 230/ 240 V)
	I amount a second and a second	Heating	A	,	220/ 230/ 240 V)
Operation data	Inrush current, max current	0 11		,	230/ 240V) Max. 9
uaia	Power factor	Cooling	%		6 0
	FED	Heating			
	EER	Cooling	-		10
	COP	Heating	-		08
		Heating (H2)			-
	Sound power level	Cooling	-	51	58
	-	Heating	-10(4)	52	59
	Sound pressure level	Cooling	dB(A)	P-Hi: 38 Hi: 34 Me: 30 Lo: 27	47
		Heating	-	P-Hi: 39 Hi: 36 Me: 32 Lo: 28	47
	Silent mode sound pressure le	evel		-	Cooling:41 / Heating:42
Exterior dime	ensions (Height x Width x Depth	1)	mm	Unit 248 x 570 x 570 Panel 10 x 620 x 620	540 x 780(+62) x 290
Exterior app	earance			Fine snow	Stucco white
	color : Munsell, RAL)			(8.0Y 9.3/0.1) near equivalent	(4.2Y 7.5/1.1), (7044)
Net weight	70.0		kg	Unit 13.5 Panel 2.5	31.0
	type & Quantity		ı.ıg	—	RM-C5077SBE71( Rotary type ) x 1
	motor (Starting method)		kW	_	0.75 (Inverter driven)
	pil (Amount, type)		L	_	0.30 ( DIAMOND FREEZE MB75 )
	Type, amount, pre-charge lengt	h)	kg	R32 0.62 in outdoor unit (Incl. th	ne amount for the piping of 15m)
Heat exchan		.,	ı ııg	Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	M fins & inner grooved tubing
Refrigerant o	<u> </u>				tronic expansion valve
Fan type & C				Tangential fan x 1	Propeller fan x 1
	Starting method)		W	50 (Direct line start)	24 x1 (Direct drive)
r arr motor (c	otal ting metriou)	Cooling	V V	P-Hi: 8.5 Hi: 7.5 Me: 7.0 Lo: 6.0	27.4
Air flow		Heating	m³/min	P-Hi: 9.5 Hi: 8.5 Me: 7.5 Lo: 6.5	27.4
Available evi	ternal static pressure	Trieating	Pa	0	0
Outside air i	·		ıα	Possible	_
	ality / Quantity			Pocket plastic net x 1 (Washable)	_
	ration absorber			Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber sleeve (for fan motor & compressor)
Electric heat					
Licoti io ricat	Remote control			(Ontion) Wired: RC-EX3A RC-E5 E	RCH-E3 Wireless: RCN-TC-5AW-E2
Operation	Room temperature control				by electronics
control	Operation display			memostat i	_
	Operation display			Compressor overheat protect	ction, Overcurrent protection,
Safety equip	ments				ection, Indoor fan motor error protection,
, , ,					ure control), Cooling overload protection
	Refrigerant piping size (O.D.)		mm	Liquid line: φ6.35 (1/4")	Gas line: φ 9.52 (3/8")
	Connecting method			Flare connection	Flare connection
L4-0 0	Attached length of piping		m	_	_
Installation data	Insulation for piping			Necessary ( Both s	ides ), independent
uata	Refrigerant line (one way) len	gth	m	Ma	x.20
	Vertical height diff. between C	)/U and I/U	m	Max.10 ( Outdoor unit is higher )	/ Max.10 ( Outdoor unit is lower )
	Drain hose			Hose connectable with VP25 ( O.D.32 )	Hole size φ20 x 2 pcs
Drain pump,	max lift height		mm	Built-in drain pump, 850	_
	led breaker size		Α		6
	ed rotor ampere)		Α	3.7 / 3.6 / 3.4 (	220/ 230/ 240V)
Interconnect	· · · · · ·	number			ole) / Terminal block (Screw fixing type)
IP number	- 1			IPX0	IPX4
Standard ac	cessories			Mounting ki	t, Drain hose
Option parts				-	D-E, Motion sensor : LB-TC-5W-E
•			ions.		

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

The	pipe	length	is	5m.

Item	Indoor air t	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO5151-T1
Heating	20°C	_	7°C	6°C	ISO5151-H1
Heating (H2)	20°C	_	2°C	1°C	ISO5151-H2

<sup>(2)</sup> This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.

<sup>(3)</sup> Sound level indicates the value in an anechoic chamber. During operation these values are somewhat higher due to ambient conditions.

<sup>(4)</sup> Select the breaker size according to the own national standard.

			Model	FDTC	
Item				Indoor unit FDTC35VH1	Outdoor unit SRC35ZS-W1
Power source	e			1 Phase, 220	- 240V, 50Hz
	Nominal cooling capacity (rang	e)	kW	3.5 ( 0.9 (Min	.) - 4.3 (Max.))
	Nominal heating capacity (rang	je)	kW	4.25 ( 0.9 (Mir	n.) - 4.6 (Max.))
	Heating capacity (H2)		kW	-	_
		Cooling	] ]	0.91 ( 0.1	8 - 1.37)
	Power consumption	Heating	kW	1.15 ( 0.1	9 - 1.33)
		Heating (H2)			_
	Max power consumption				65
	Running current	Cooling	] [		220/ 230/ 240 V)
		Heating	Α	5.5 / 5.3 / 5.0 (2	220/ 230/ 240 V)
Operation	Inrush current, max current			5.5 / 5.3 / 5.0 (220/	230/ 240V) Max. 9
data	Power factor	Cooling	- %		3
		Heating	, ,		5
	EER	Cooling			85
	COP	Heating	] ]		70
		Heating (H2)			_
	Sound power level	Cooling	] ]	52	62
	Country power love.	Heating	]	53	62
	Sound pressure level	Cooling	dB(A)	P-Hi: 39 Hi: 36 Me: 32 Lo: 29	50
	Godina pressure level	Heating	] ]	P-Hi: 41 Hi: 38 Me: 34 Lo: 30	50
	Silent mode sound pressure lev	vel		_	Cooling:45 / Heating:43
Exterior dim	ensions (Height x Width x Depth)		mm	Unit 248 x 570 x 570 Panel 10 x 620 x 620	540 x 780(+62) x 290
Exterior app				Fine snow	Stucco white
• •	color : Munsell, RAL)			( 8.0Y 9.3/0.1 ) near equivalent	(4.2Y 7.5/1.1), (7044)
Net weight			kg	Unit 13.5 Panel 2.5	34.5
	type & Quantity				RM-B5077SBE2( Rotary type ) x 1
	motor (Starting method)		kW		0.90 ( Inverter driven )
	oil (Amount, type)		L		0.30 ( DIAMOND FREEZE MB75 )
	Type, amount, pre-charge length	)	kg	,	ne amount for the piping of 15m)
Heat exchan	<u> </u>			Louver fins & inner grooved tubing	M fins & inner grooved tubing
Refrigerant of					tronic expansion valve
Fan type & C				Tangential fan x 1	Propeller fan x 1
Fan motor (S	Starting method)	1	W	50 (Direct line start)	24 x1 (Direct drive)
Air flow		Cooling	m³/min	P-Hi: 9.0 Hi: 8.0 Me: 7.5 Lo: 6.5	31.5
		Heating		P-Hi: 10.0 Hi: 9.0 Me: 8.0 Lo: 7.0	31.5
	ternal static pressure		Pa	0	0
Outside air ii				Possible	_
	ality / Quantity			Pocket plastic net x 1 (Washable)	
	ration absorber			Rubber sleeve (for fan motor)	Rubber sleeve (for fan motor & compressor)
Electric heat				- (Outlies) Minst DO EVAN DO EE	
Operation	Remote control				RCH-E3 Wireless: RCN-TC-5AW-E2
control	Room temperature control				by electronics
Safety equip				Heating overload protection( High pressi	ction, Overcurrent protection, action, Indoor fan motor error protection, ure control), Cooling overload protection
	Refrigerant piping size (O.D.)		mm	Liquid line: φ6.35 (1/4")	Gas line: φ 9.52 (3/8")
	Connecting method			Flare connection	Flare connection
Installation	Attached length of piping		m	_	_
data	Insulation for piping				ides ), independent
	Refrigerant line (one way) leng		m	·	x.20
	Vertical height diff. between O/	U and I/U	m	·	/ Max.10 ( Outdoor unit is lower )
	Drain hose			Hose connectable with VP25 ( O.D.32 )	Hole size φ20 x 2 pcs
	max lift height		mm	Built-in drain pump, 850	_
Recommend	led breaker size		А	1	6
L.R.A. (Lock	ed rotor ampere)		А	4.6 / 4.4 / 4.2 (	220/ 230/ 240V)
nterconnect	ing wires Size x Core n	umber		1.5mm <sup>2</sup> x 4 cores (Including earth cab	ole) / Terminal block (Screw fixing type)
P number				IPX0	IPX4
ii iidiiiboi					
Standard ac	cessories			Mounting ki	t, Drain hose

Notes (1) The data are measured at the following conditions.

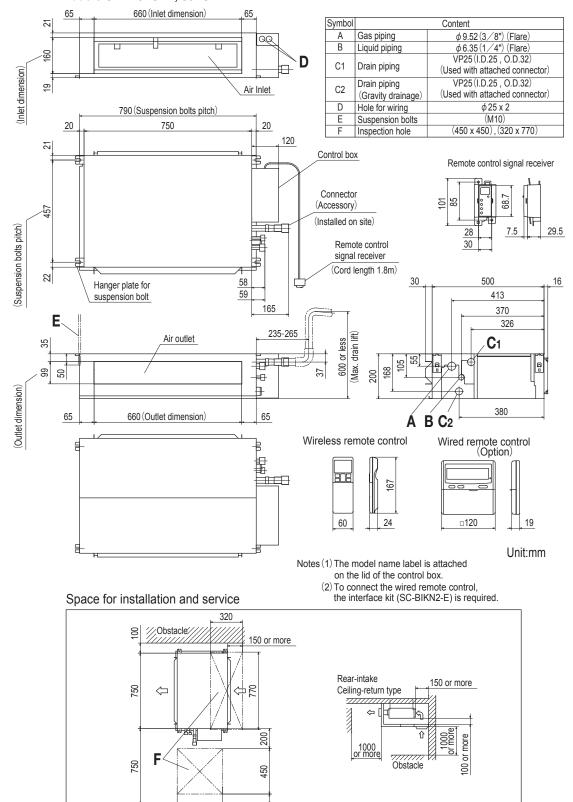
The pipe length is 5m.

. 10100 (1) 1110 data a.o	oaoa.oa at tir	o .oo	a		The pipe length is on.
Item	Indoor air t	emperature	Outdoor air	temperature	Standards
Operation	DB	WB	DB	WB	Standards
Cooling	27°C	19°C	35°C	24°C	ISO5151-T1
Heating	20°C	_	7°C	6°C	ISO5151-H1
Heating (H2)	20°C	_	2°C	1°C	ISO5151-H2

- (2) This air-conditioner is manufactured and tested in conformity with the ISO.
- (3) Sound level indicates the value in an anechoic chamber. During operation these values are somewhat higher due to ambient conditions.
- (4) Select the breaker size according to the own national standard.

## 2. EXTERIOR DIMENSIONS

- (1) Indoor units
  - (a) Ceiling concealed type (SRR) Models SRR25ZS-W, 35ZS-W

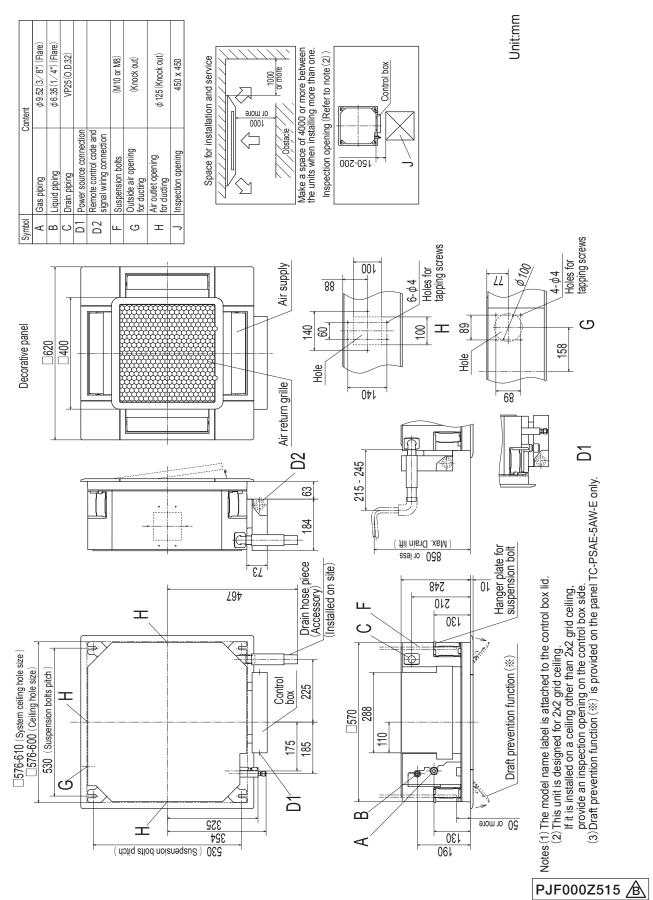


View from top side of the unit

Obstacle /////

450

### (b) 4-way ceiling cassette type (FDTC) Models FDTC25VH1, 35VH1



Unit:mm

## (2) Outdoor units Models SRC25ZS-W1, 35ZS-W1

The unit must be fixed with anchor bolts. An anchor bolt must not The unit must not be surrounded by walls on the four sides. protrude more than 15mm.

If the unit is installed in the location where there is a possibility of strong winds, place the unit such that the direction of air from the outlet gets perpendicular to the wind direction.

Leave 200mm or more space above the unit.

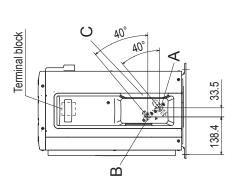
**4 6 9** 

The model name label is attached on the right side of the unit. The wall height on the outlet side should be 1200mm or less.

 $\sqsubseteq$ √ Inlet

슬블

Installation space	280 or more	100 or more	80 or more	250 or more
	L1	L2	F3	L4

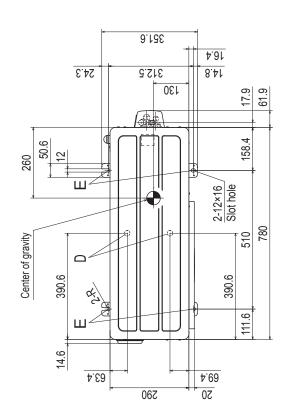


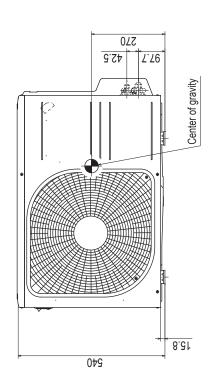
Notes (1) (2)  $\widehat{\mathfrak{S}}$ 

$\phi 9.52 (3/8")$	(Flare)
$\phi$ 6.35 (1/4") (	(Flare)
$\phi$ 20×2 places	
M10-12×4 places	SS
	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

ပ ш

В



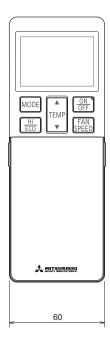


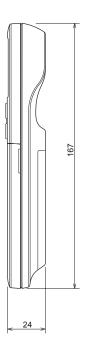
## (3) Remote control

## (a) Wireless remote control

Unit:mm

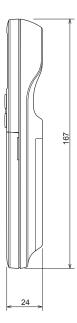
## Model SRR (Standard part)





## **Model FDTC (Option part)**



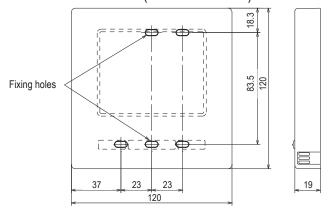


#### (b) Wired remote control (Option parts)

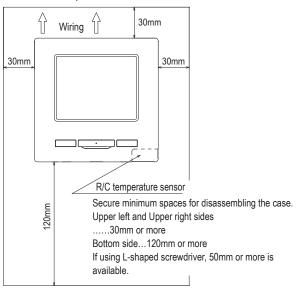
Interface kit (SC-BIKN2-E) is required to use the wired remote control.

#### Model RC-EX3A

#### Dimensions (Viewed from front)



#### Installation space



#### • Do not install the remote control at following places.

- ① It could cause break-down or deformation of remote control.
  - · Where it is exposed to direct sunlight
  - Where the ambient temperature becomes 0 °C or below, or 40 °C or above
  - · Where the surface is not flat
  - · Where the strength of installation area is insufficient
- 2 Moisture may be attached to internal parts of the remote control, resulting in a display failure.
  - Place with high humidity where condensation occurs on the remote control
  - · Where the remote control gets wet
- ③ Accurate room temperature may not be detected using the temperature sensor of the remote control.
  - · Where the average room temperature cannot be detected
  - · Place near the equipment to generate heat
  - · Place affected by outside air in opening/closing the door
  - · Place exposed to direct sunlight or wind from air-conditioner
  - · Where the difference between wall and room temperature is large
- When you are using the automatic grille up and down panel in the IU, you may not be able to confirm the up and down motion.
  - · Where the IU cannot be visually confirmed

#### When installing the unit at a hospital, telecommunication facility, etc., take measures to suppress electric noises.

It could cause malfunction or break-down due to hazardous effects on the inverter, private power generator, high frequency medical equipment, radio communication equipment, etc.

The influences transmitted from the remote control to medical or communication equipment could disrupt medical activities, video broadcasting or cause noise interference.

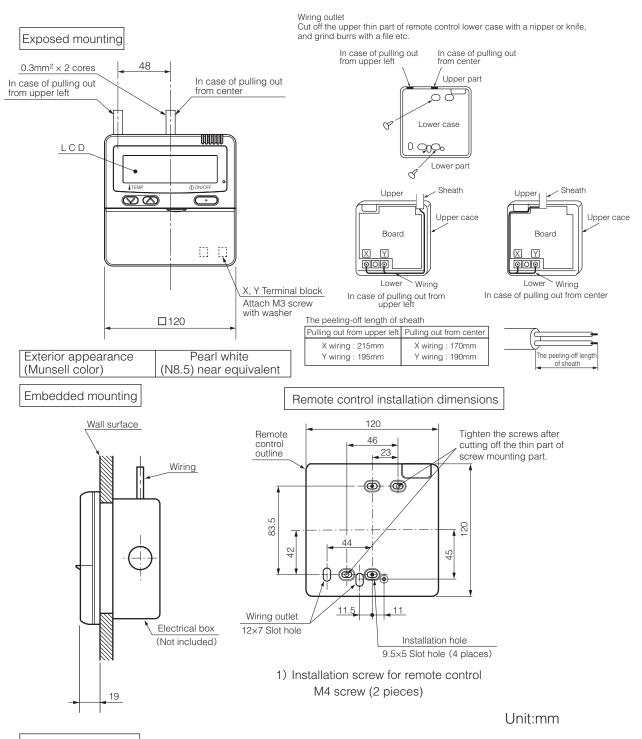
#### R/C cable:0.3mm<sup>2</sup> x 2 cores

When the cable length is longer than 100 m, the max size for wires used in the R/C case is 0.5 mm<sup>2</sup>. Connect them to wires of larger size near the outside of R/C. When wires are connected, take measures to prevent water, etc. from entering inside.

≦ 200 m	0.5 mm <sup>2</sup> x 2 cores
	0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> x 2 cores
	1.25 mm <sup>2</sup> x 2 cores
≦ 600m	2.0 mm <sup>2</sup> x 2 cores

Adapted RoHS directive

#### **Model RC-E5**



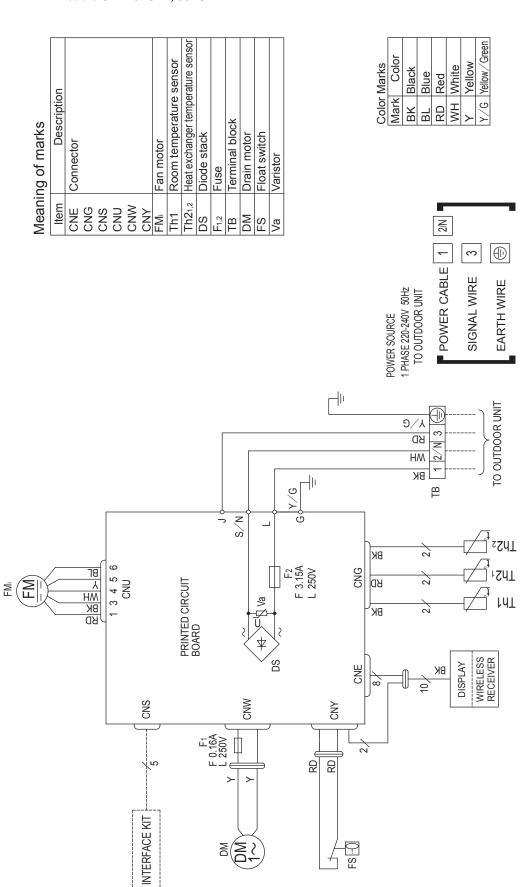
#### Wiring specifications

If the prolongation is over 100m, change to the size below.
 But, wiring in the remote control case should be under 0.5mm². Change the wire size outside of
the case according to wire connecting. Waterproof treatment is necessary at the wire connecting
section. Be careful about contact failure.

Length	Wiring thickness
100 to 200m	0.5mm <sup>2</sup> × 2 cores
Under 300m	0.75mm <sup>2</sup> × 2 cores
Under 400m	1.25mm <sup>2</sup> × 2 cores
Under 600m	2.0mm <sup>2</sup> × 2 cores

## 3. ELECTRICAL WIRING

- (1) Indoor units
  - (a) Ceiling concealed type (SRR) Models SRR25ZS-W, 35ZS-W



### (b) 4-way ceiling cassette type (FDTC) Models FDTC25VH1, 35VH1

Meaning of marks	of marks
ltem	Description
AM1 - 4	Draft prevention function motor
CNB - Z	Connector
MO	Drain pump motor
F1,2	Fuse
FMi	Fan motor
FS	Float switch
SH	Humidity sensor
LED•2	Indication lamp (Green-Nomal operation)
ED•3	Indication lamp (Red-Inspection)
LM1-4	Louver motor
PIS	Motion sensor
SW2	Remote control communication address
SW5	Plural units Master / Slave setting
SW6	Model capacity setting
SW7-1	Operation check, drain pump motor test run
TB1	Terminal block (Power source) (  mark)
TB2	Terminal block (Signal line) (  mark)
Thc	Temperature sensor (Remote control)
Thi-A	Temperature sensor (Return air)
Thi-R1,2,3	Temperature sensor (Heat exchanger)

Color	<b>Solor marks</b>		
Mark	Color	Mark	Color
æ	Black	НМ	White
BL	Blue	YE	Yellow
BR	Brown	СY	Gray
OR	Orange	NE/GN	Yellow/Green
RD	Red		

Remote operation input (voll-free cortact)  (voll-free cortact)  Prepare on site  CNT  2 1+12  CNT  BK 2 BK	* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	VEN 3 NE Thi-R2	Prepare on site   Prepare on site
DM Thi-A CNR +12 CNR WH			2 3 4 5 6 7 8 8 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9
TECON  TE	Conwa Power circuit  Flower circuit  Indoor unit PCB  SW5	SW7 SW6  1 CNB  LED·2 LED·3  2 BK	CNUZ GWZ GWZ GWZ GWZ GWZ GWZ GWZ GWZ GWZ GW
The line between indoor unit TB1  Power source line TIZ Signal line 3  Earth ®	Ju	Remote control  The X WH  The X BK	

Notes (1) —— indicates wiring on site.

(2) See the wiring diagram of outdoor unit about the line between indoor unit and outdoor unit.

(3) Use twin core cord (0.3mm²) at remote control line.

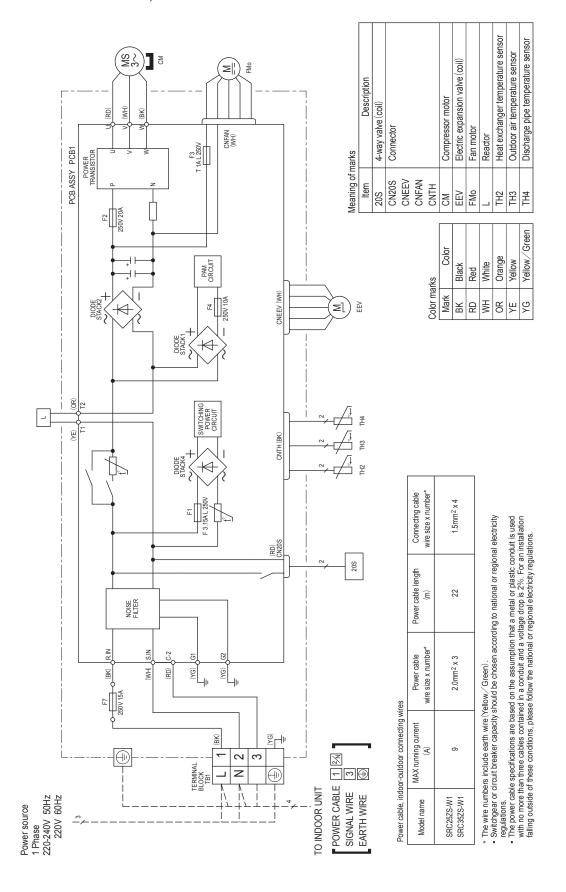
See spec sheet of remote control in case that the total length is more than 100m.

(4) Do not put remote control line alongside power source line.

(5) Draft prevention function (※ 1) is provided on the panel TC-PSAE-5AW-E only.

PJF000Z516 🛦

## (2) Outdoor units Models SRC25ZS-W1, 35ZS-W1



## 4. NOISE LEVEL

- (1) Ceiling concealed type (SRR)
  - (a) Sound power level Model SRR25ZS-W

Non duct

(Indoor unit)

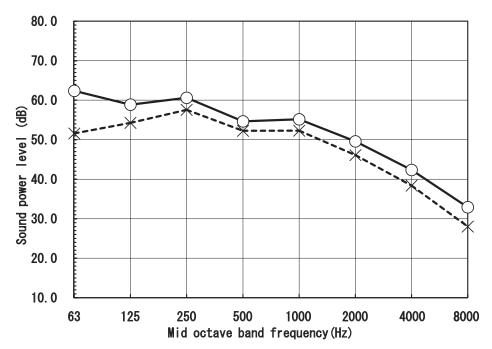
(Illuool	uiii t/	
Model	S	RR25ZS-W
Noise	Cooling	56 dB(A)
level	Heating	59 dB(A)

Condition	ISO5151 T1/H1

MODE	Rated capacity value (Hi)

Air+ Unit +

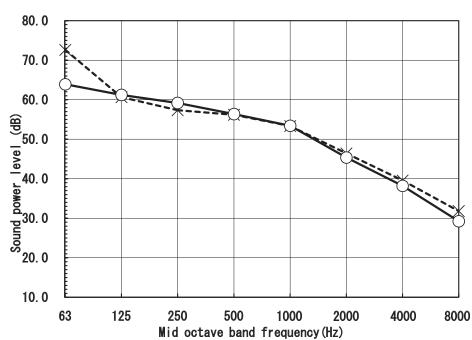
×..... Cooling O — Heating



(Outdoor unit)

(UU Labor	(Outdoor unit)		
Model	SRC25ZS-W1		
Noise	Cooling	58 dB(A)	
level	Heating	58 dB(Δ)	



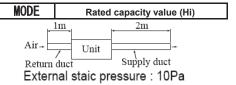


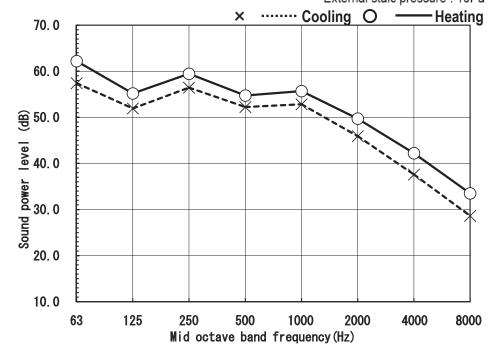
#### With duct

(Indoor unit)

(1114001	4111 07	
Model	S	RR25ZS-W
Noise	Cooling	56 dB(A)
level	Heating	59 dB(A)

Condition ISO5151 T1/H1
-------------------------





Model SRR35ZS-W

Non duct

(Indoor unit)

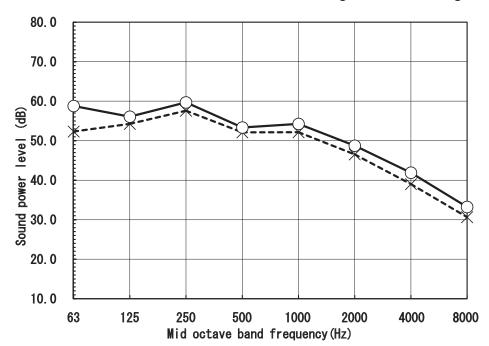
(1114001	4111 07		
Model	SRR35ZS-W		
Noise	Cooling	56 dB(A)	
level	Heating	58 dB(A)	

Condition	IS05151	T1/H1
-----------	---------	-------

MODE Rated capacity value (Hi)



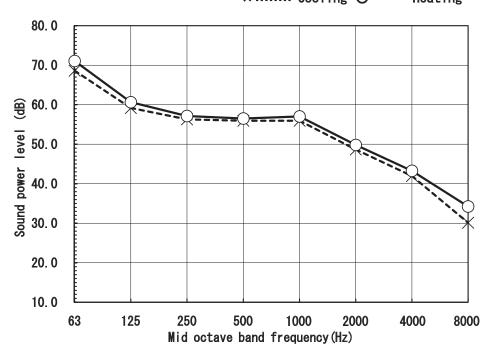
×..... Cooling O—— Heating



(Outdoor unit)

Model	SRC35ZS-W1		
Noise	Cooling	59 dB(A)	
level	Heating	60 dB(A)	





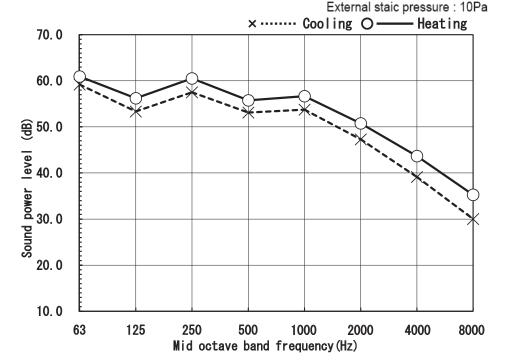
#### With duct

(Indoor unit)

Model	SRR35ZS-W		
Noise	Cooling	57 dB(A)	
level	Heating	60 dB(A)	

Condition ISO5151 T1/H1	
-------------------------	--

MODE	Rated capacity value (Hi)
F-	1m 2m
Air→	Unit
Return	duct Supply duct
Evtor.	sal ataia pragatira : 10Da



#### (b) Sound pressure level

(i) Rated capacity value (Hi) Model SRR25ZS-W

•Sound pressure level ①

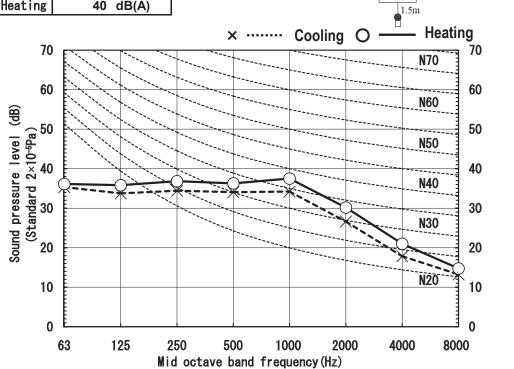
Condition	IS05151	T1/H1

●Mike position

Air→□ Unit

MODE

(Indoor	unit)	
Model	S	SRR25ZS-W
Noise	Cooling	37 dB(A)
level	Heating	40 dB(A)



# Model SRC25ZS-W1 Noise Gooling 47 dB(A)

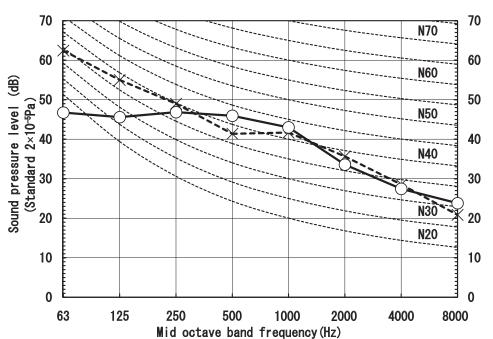
Heating

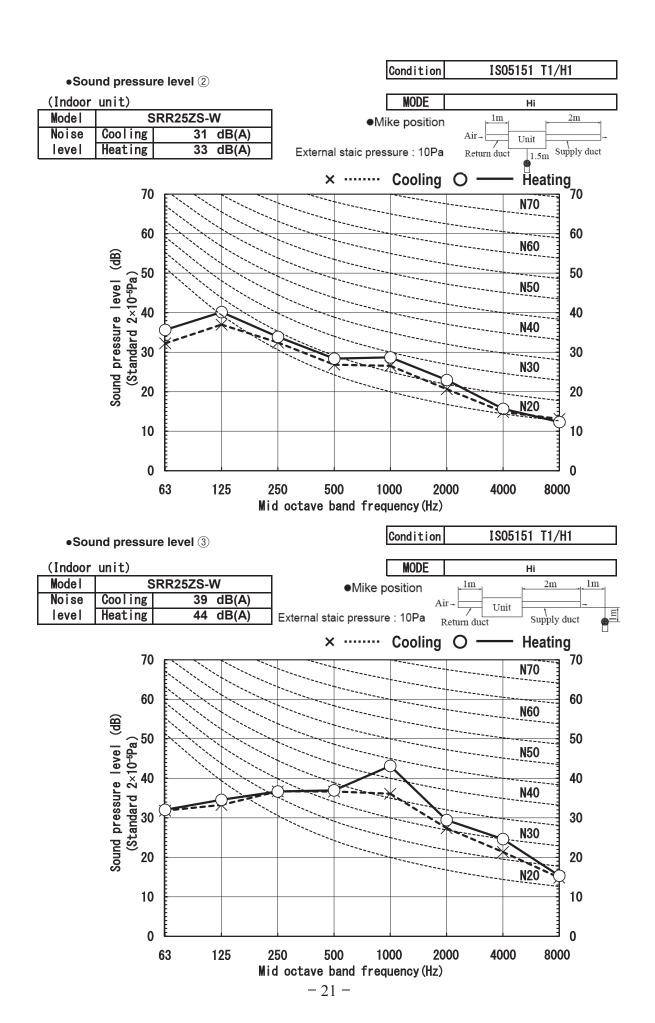
47

dB(A)

level

×..... Cooling O — Heating





#### Model SRR35ZS-W IS05151 T1/H1 Condition •Sound pressure level ① (Indoor unit) MODE SRR35ZS-W Model ●Mike position Air - Unit Noise Cooling 38 dB(A) level Heating 42 dB(A) 1.5m Cooling O Heating 70 70 N70 60 60 N60 Sound pressure level (dB) (Standard 2×10-5Pa) 00 05 05 50 N50 40 **N40** 30 N30 20 20 10 10 0 0 63 125 250 500 2000 8000 1000 4000 Mid octave band frequency (Hz)

(Outdoor unit)

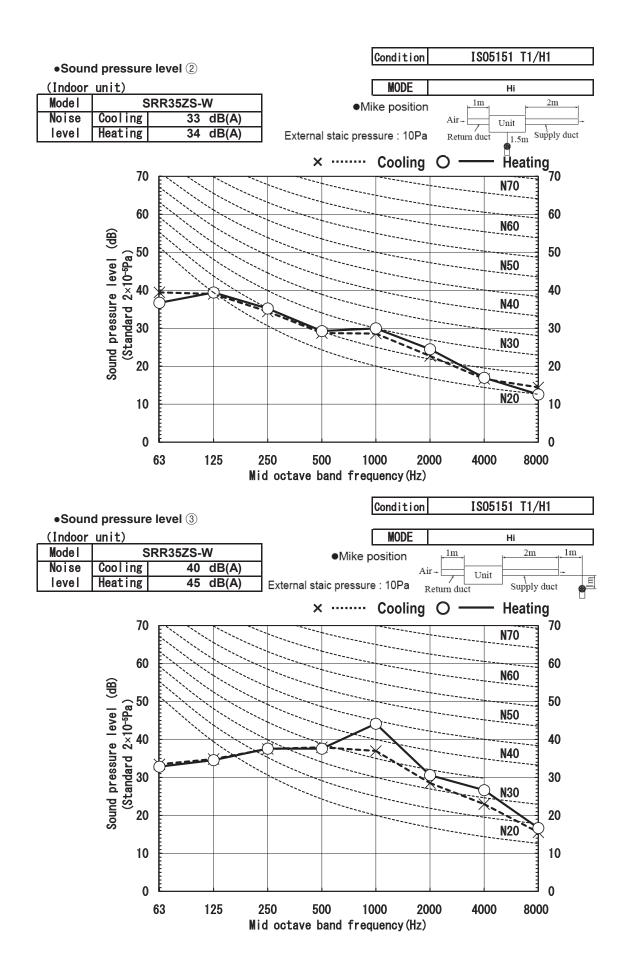
SRC35ZS-W1

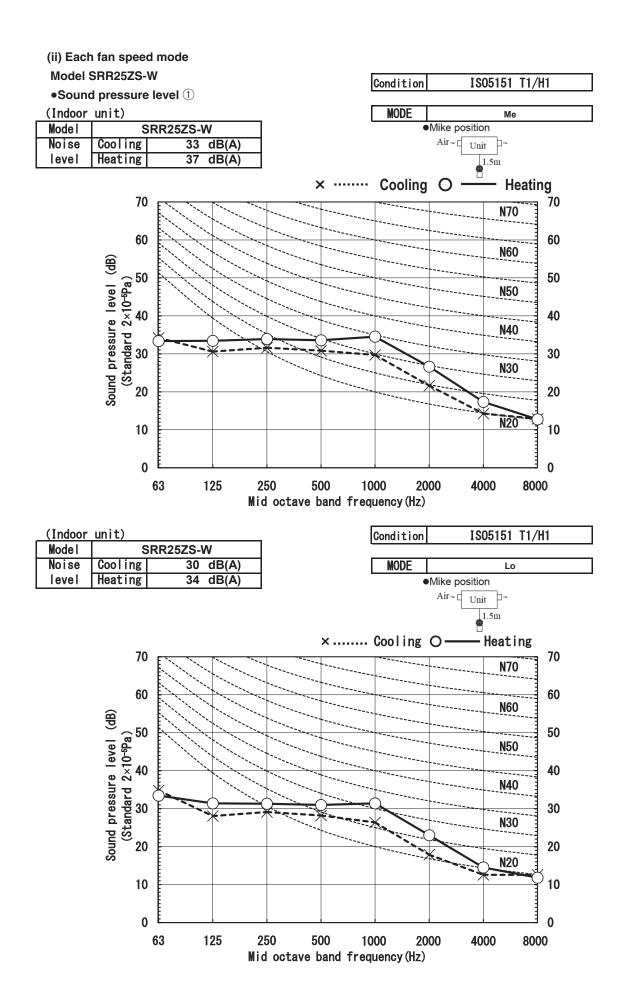
Model

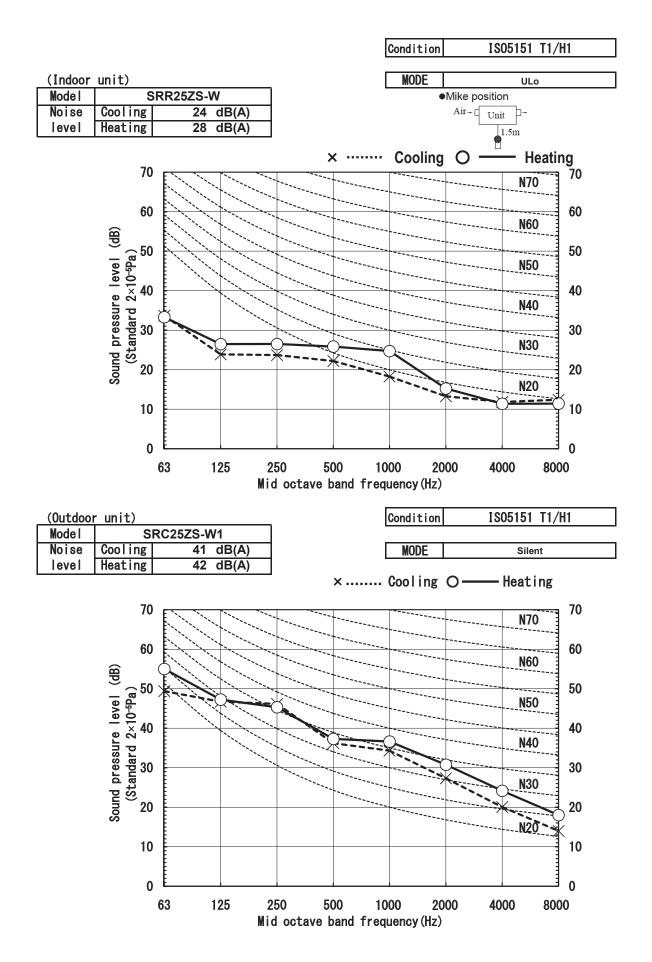
Noise

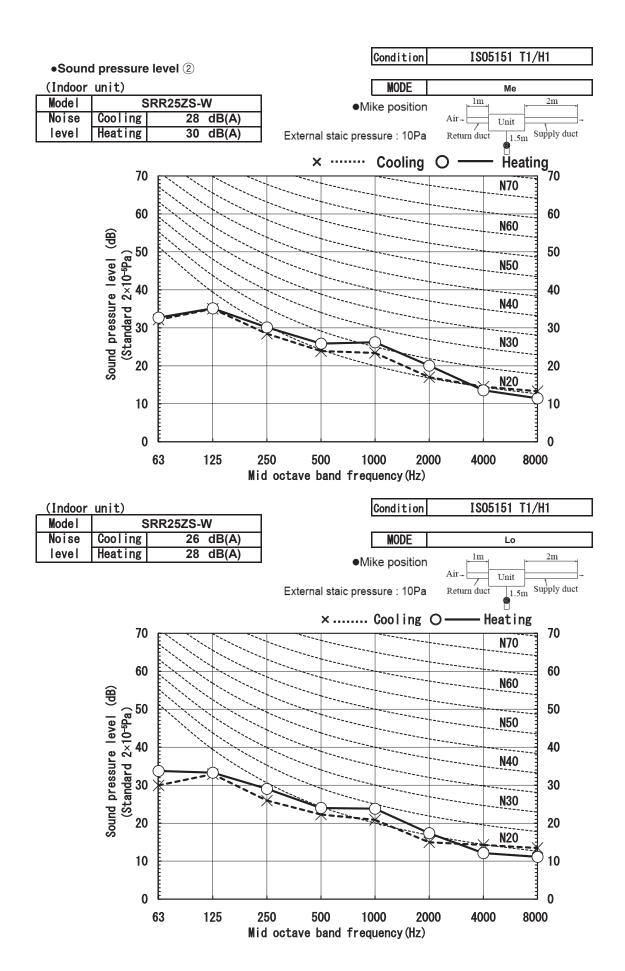
level

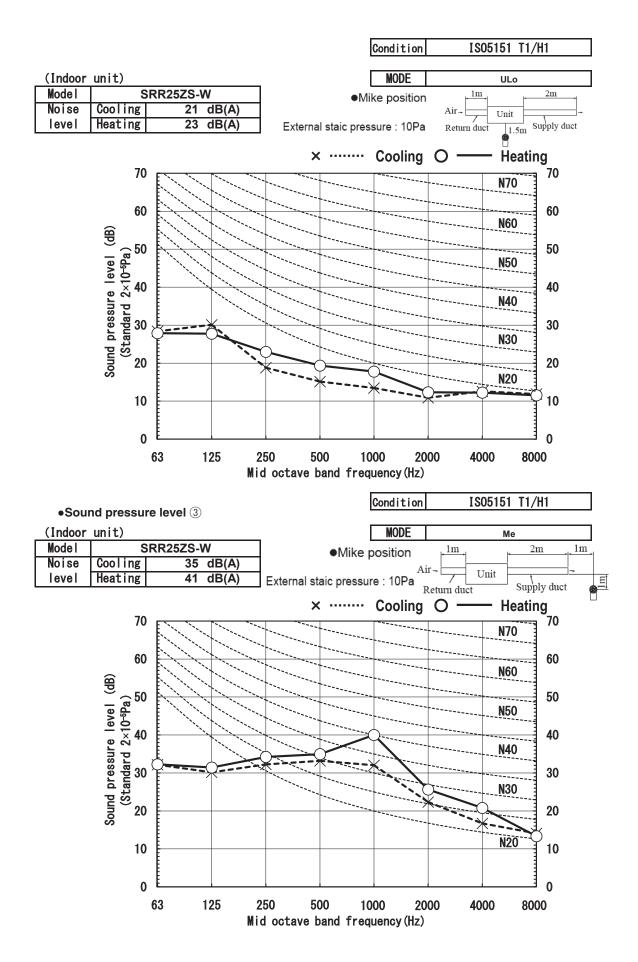
70	) <u>F</u>	Tr		~J	 I	N70
					 	N70
60 ≘					 	N60
/el (dB) <sup>5</sup> Pa)						N50
Sound pressure level (c (Standard 2×10-5Pa)				************	 )	N40
ressu ndard	) —	1		******************		1170
und p (Sta	,		*****	************	 	N30
	E				 	N20
10	)					
(	յ ೬					

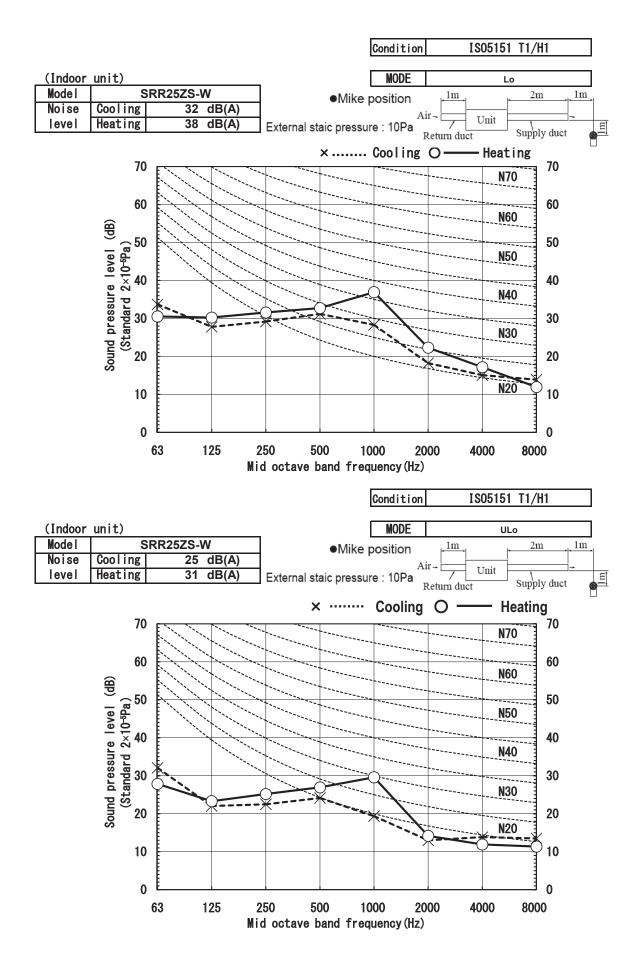


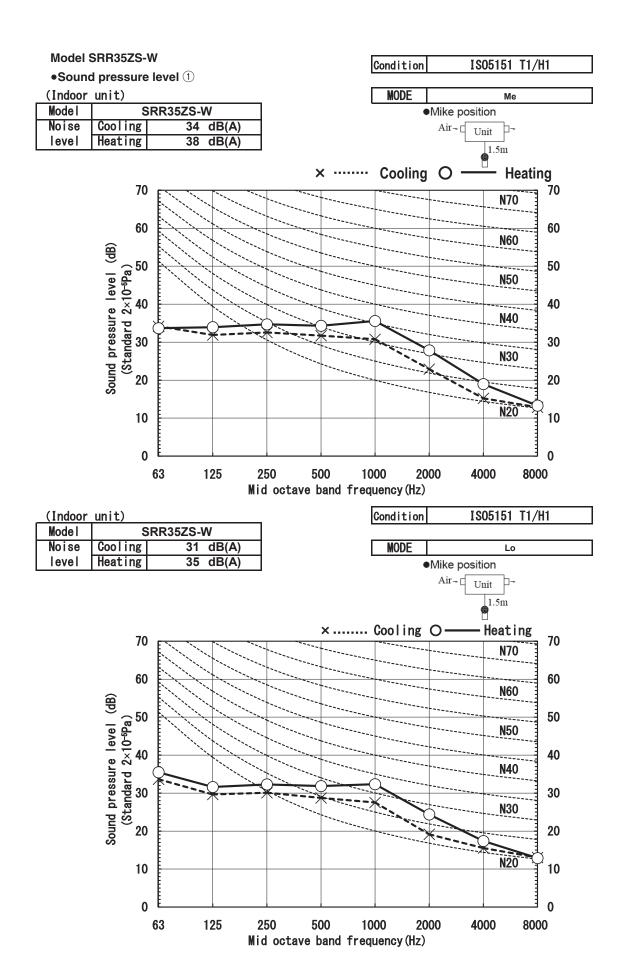


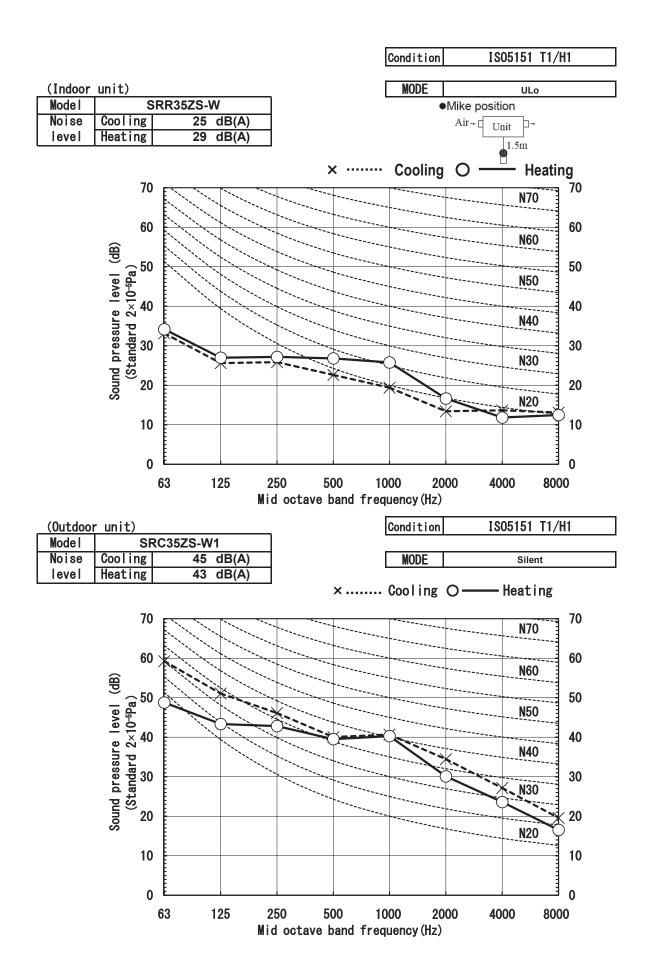


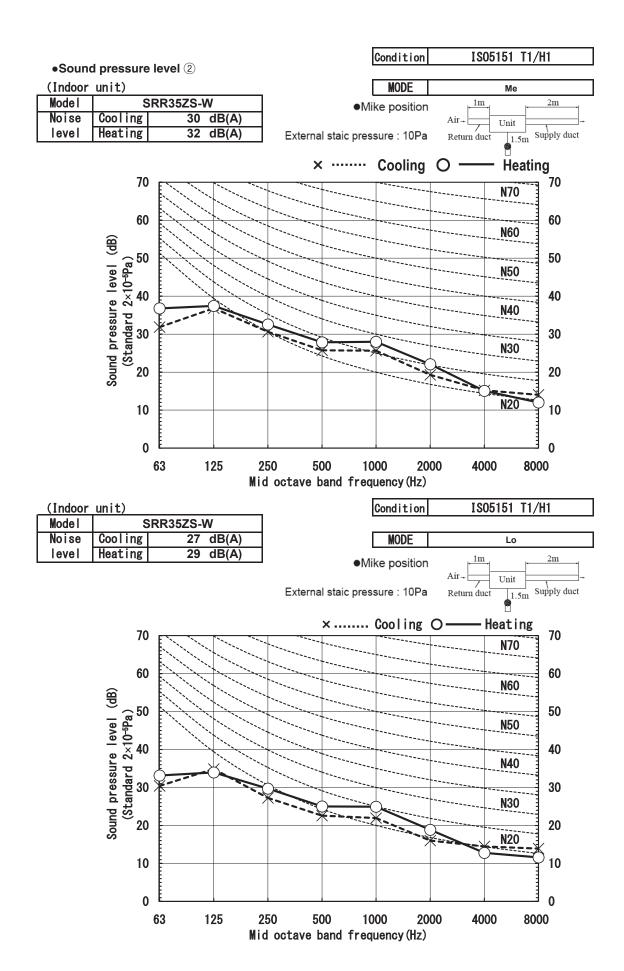


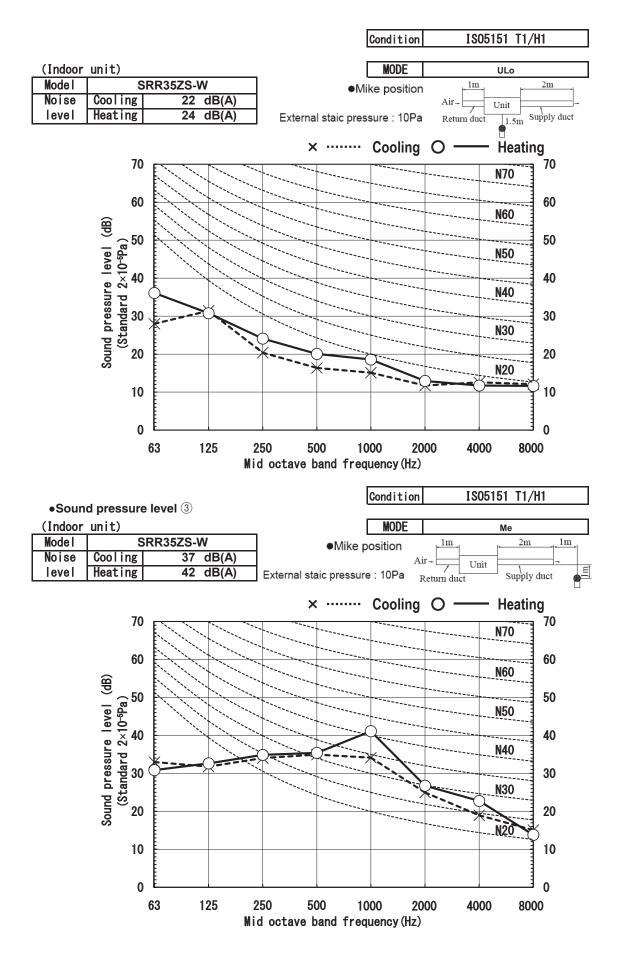


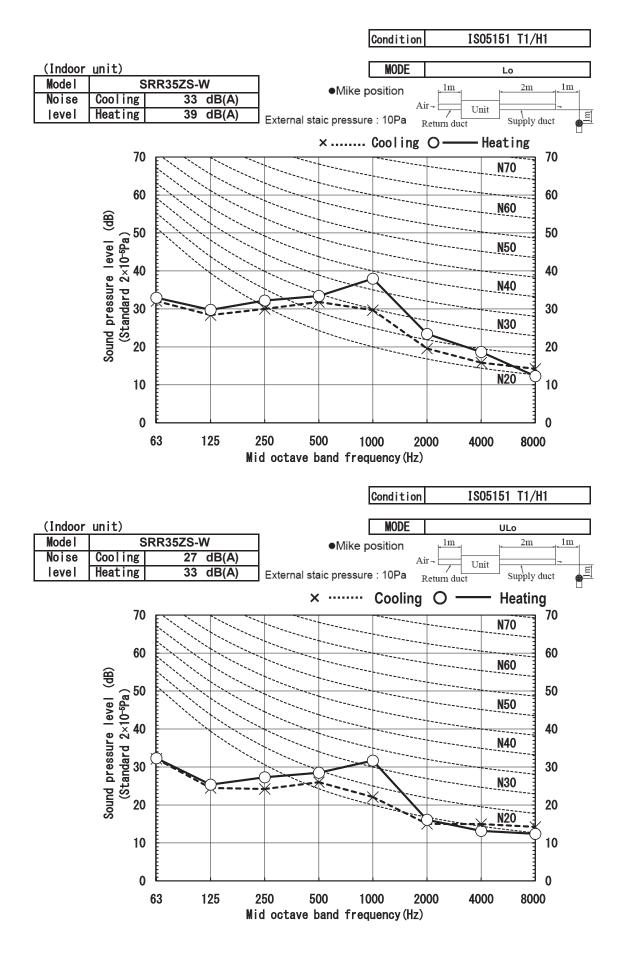










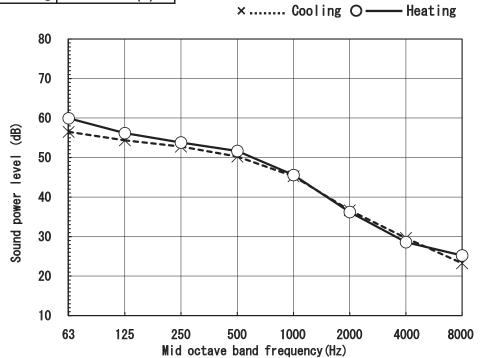


#### (2) 4-way ceiling cassette type (FDTC)

## (a) Sound power level Model FDTC25VH1

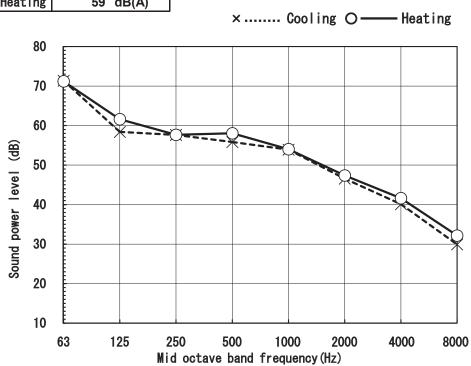
	(Indoor	unit)	
I	Model	F	DTC25VH1
I	Noise	Cooling	51 dB(A)
I	level	Heating	52 dB(A)

Condition	IS05151 T1/H1
MODE	Rated capacity value (P-Hi)



#### (Outdoor unit)

(outdoor dirre)			
Model	SRC25ZS-W1		
Noise	Cooling	58 dB(A)	
level	Heating	59 dB(Δ)	



#### **Model FDTC35VH1**

Heating

level

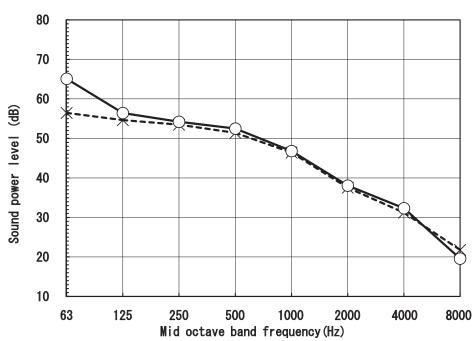
 Model
 FDTC35VH1

 Noise
 Cooling
 52 dB(A)

53 dB(A)

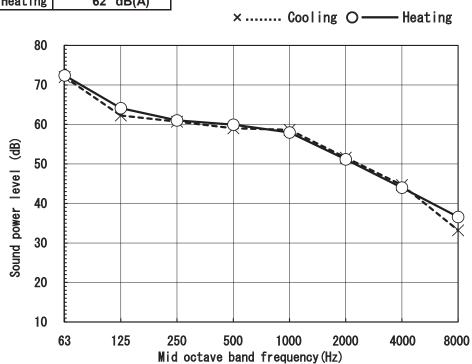
Condition	IS05151 T1/H1
MODE	Rated capacity value (P-Hi)



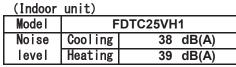


(Outdoor unit)

_ (outdoor direct		
Model	SRC35ZS-W1	
Noise	Cooling	62 dB(A)
level	Heating	62 dB(A)



### (b) Sound pressure level(i) Rated capacity valueModel FDTC25VH1



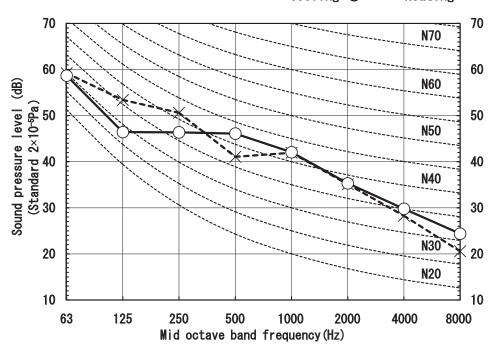
Condition	IS05151 T1/H1
MODE	Rated capacity value (P-Hi)

× ...... Cooling O — Heating 70 70 N70 60 60 **N60** Sound pressure level (dB) (Standard 2×10-5Pa) 05 05 05 50 **N50** 40 **N40** 30 N30 20 20 N20 10 10 63 125 250 500 1000 2000 4000 8000 Mid octave band frequency (Hz)

### (Outdoor unit)

Model	S	RC25ZS-W1
Noise	Cooling	47 dB(A)
level	Heating	47 dB(A)





### **Model FDTC35VH1**

_(	Indoor	unit)	
П	Mode I	F	DTC35VH1
П	Noise	Cooling	39 dB(A)
	level	Heating	41 dB(A)

Condition	IS05151 T1/H1
MODE	Rated capacity value (P-Hi)

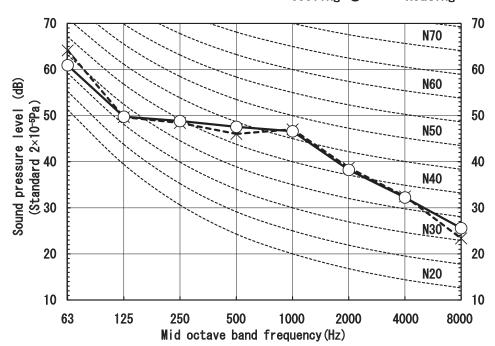
× ...... Cooling O — Heating N70 Sound pressure level (dB) (Standard 2×10-Pa) 6 6 6 **N60** N50 **N40** N30 

Mid octave band frequency (Hz)

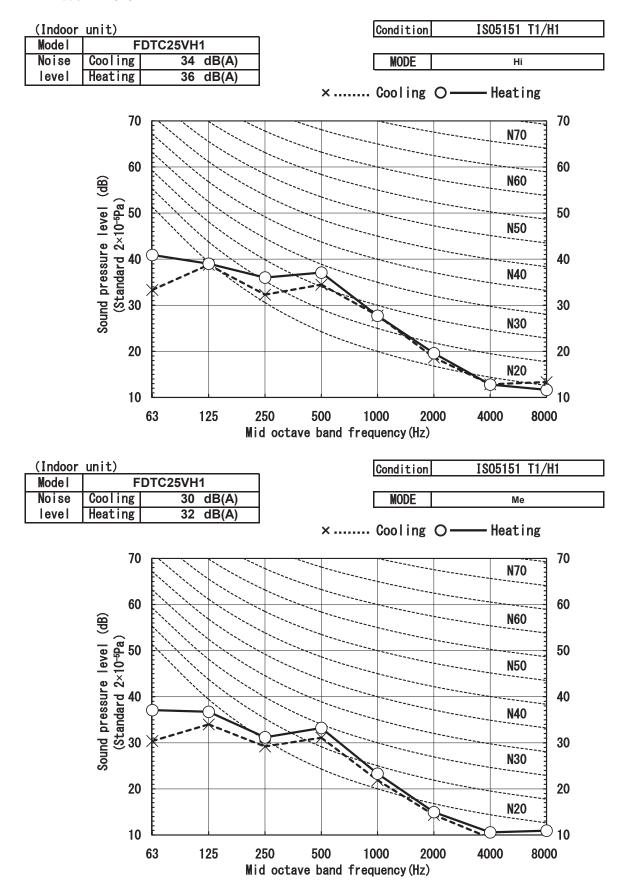
### (Outdoor unit)

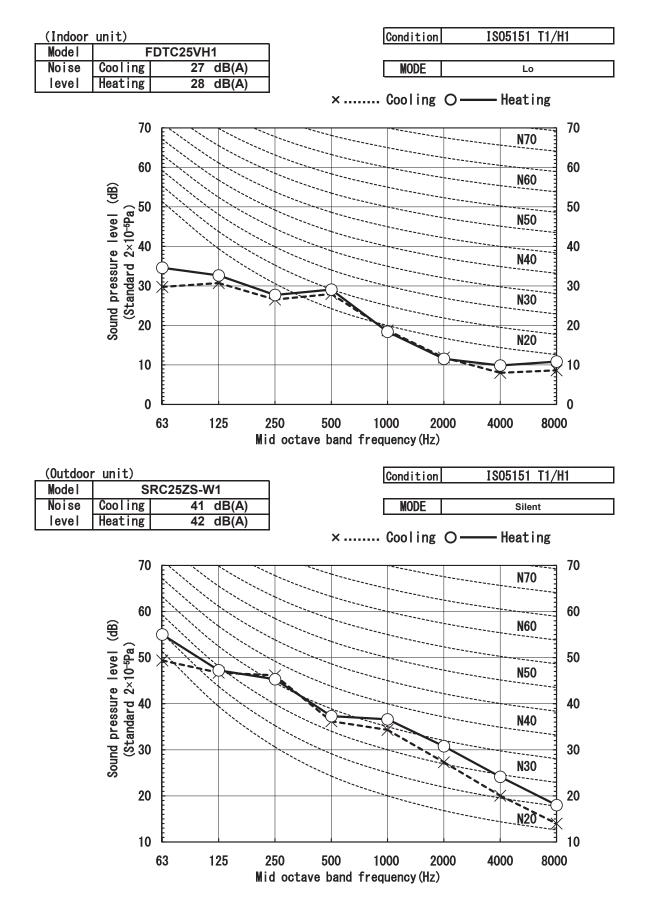
Model	S	RC35ZS-W1
Noise	Cooling	50 dB(A)
level	Heating	50 dB(A)



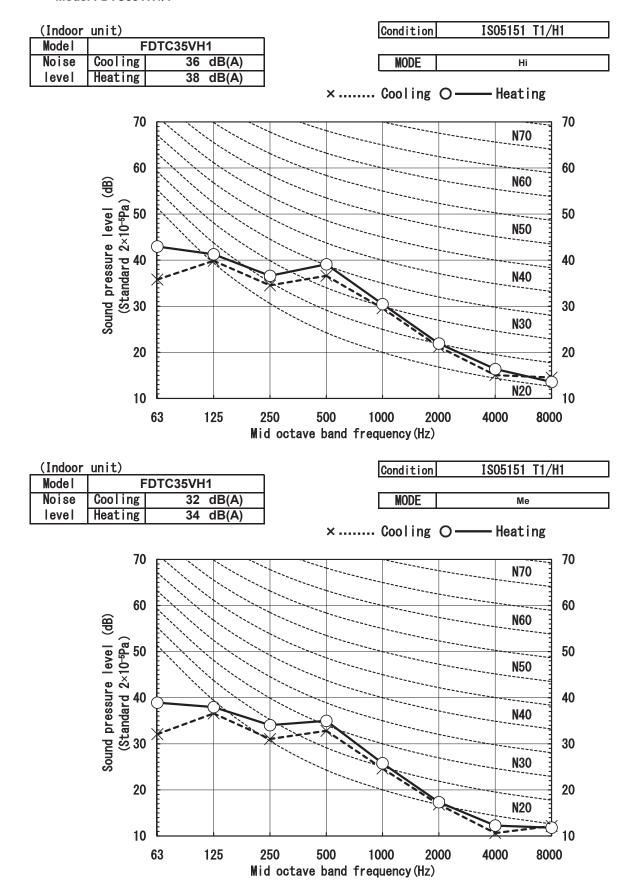


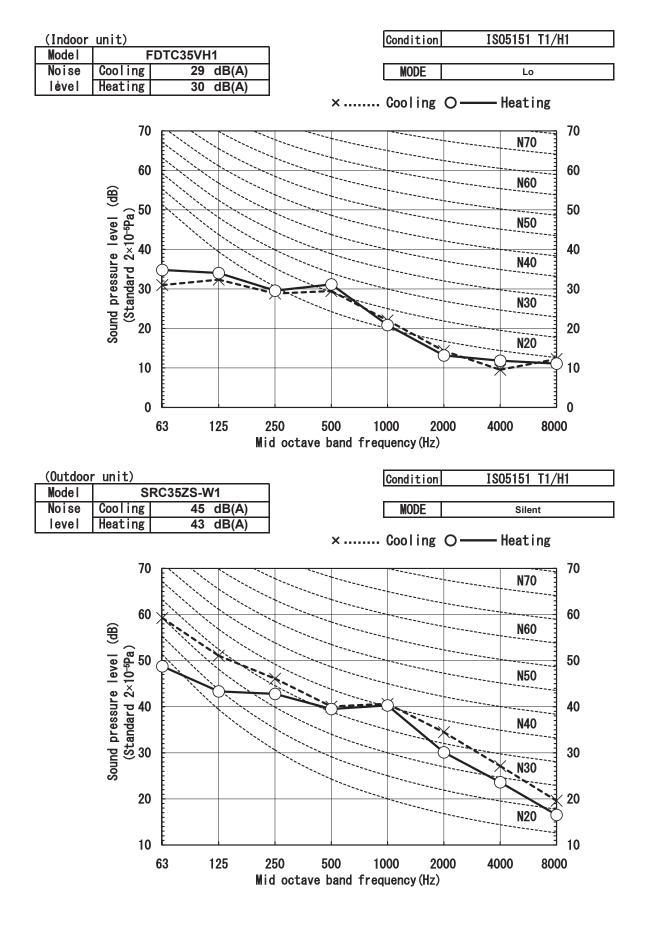
### (ii) Each fan speed mode Model FDTC25VH1





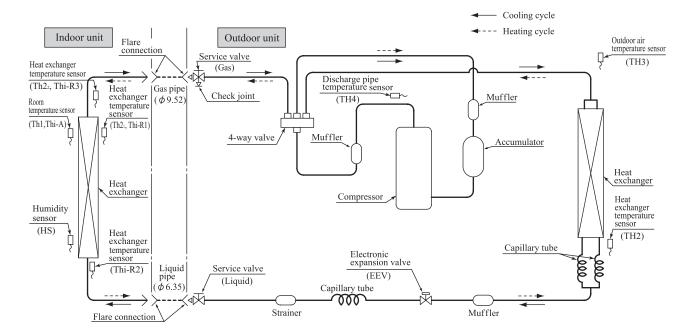
### Model FDTC35VH1/1





### 5. PIPING SYSTEM

Models SRR25ZS-W, 35ZS-W FDTC25VH1, 35VH1



### 6. RANGE OF USAGE & LIMITAIONS

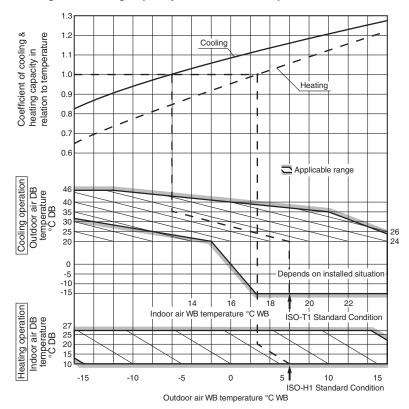
Model	
	SRR25ZS-W, 35ZS-W FDTC25VH1,FDTC35VH1
Item	
Indoor return air temperature (Upper, lower limits)	Cooling operation : Approximately 18 to 32℃ DB Heating operation : Approximately 10 to 30℃ DB (Refer to the selection chart.)
Outdoor air temperature (Upper, lower limits)	Cooling operation : Approximately -15 to 46°C DB Heating operation : Approximately -15 to 24°C DB (Refer to the selection chart.)
Refrigerant line (one way) length	Max. 20m
Vertical height difference between outdoor unit and indoor unit	Max. 10m (Outdoor unit is higher.) Max. 10m (Outdoor unit is lower.)
Power source voltage	Rating $\pm 10\%$
Voltage at starting	Min. 85% of rating
Frequency of ON-OFF cycle	Max. 4 times/h (Inching prevention 10 minutes)
ON and OFF interval	Min. 3 minutes

### **Selection chart**

Correct the cooling and heating capacity in accordance with the conditions as follows. The net cooling and heating capacity can be obtained in the following way.

Net capacity = Capacity shown on specification  $\times$  Correction factors as follows

### (1) Coefficient of cooling and heating capacity in relation to temperature



### (2) Correction of cooling and heating capacity in relation to one way length of refrigerant piping

It is necessary to correct the cooling and heating capacity in relation to the one way piping length between the indoor and outdoor units.

Piping length [m]	7	10	15	20
Cooling	1.0	0.99	0.975	0.965
Heating	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0

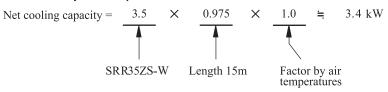
### (3) Correction relative to frosting on outdoor heat exchanger during heating

In additions to the foregoing corrections (1), (2) the heating capacity needs to be adjusted also with respect to the frosting on the outdoor heat exchanger.

Air inlet temperature of outdoor unit in °CWB	-15	-10	-9	-7	-5	-3	-1	1	3	5 or more
Adjustment coefficient	0.95	0.95	0.94	0.93	0.91	0.88	0.86	0.87	0.92	1.00

### How to obtain the cooling and heating capacity

Example : The net cooling capacity of the model SRR35ZS-W with the piping length of 15m, indoor wet-bulb temperature at  $19.0^{\circ}$ C and outdoor dry-bulb temperature  $35^{\circ}$ C is



### 7. CAPACITY TABLES

### (1) Ceiling concealed type (SRR)

Model	SRR25	ZS-	·W							Coolin	g mode	•			(kW)
	Outdoor		Indoor air temperature												
Air flow	air	21°0	DB	23°C	DB	26°0	DB	27°CDB		28°0	DB	31°0	DB	33°CDB	
All llow	temperature	14°C	WB	16°C	WB	18°C	CWB	19°C	WB	20°C	WB	22°C	CWB	24°C	CWB
	°CDB	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
	10	2.82	2.34	2.95	2.31	3.06	2.41	3.11	2.38	3.16	2.35	3.26	2.43	3.34	2.37
	12	2.77	2.32	2.90	2.28	3.01	2.39	3.07	2.36	3.12	2.34	3.22	2.42	3.31	2.36
	14	2.71	2.29	2.85	2.26	2.97	2.37	3.03	2.34	3.08	2.32	3.18	2.41	3.28	2.35
	16	2.66	2.27	2.80	2.24	2.92	2.35	2.98	2.33	3.04	2.30	3.15	2.40	3.24	2.34
	18	2.60	2.24	2.74	2.21	2.88	2.33	2.94	2.31	2.99	2.28	3.11	2.38	3.20	2.32
	20	2.55	2.22	2.68	2.19	2.83	2.31	2.89	2.29	2.95	2.27	3.07	2.37	3.17	2.31
	22	2.49	2.19	2.63	2.16	2.78	2.29	2.84	2.27	2.90	2.25	3.02	2.35	3.13	2.30
	24	2.43	2.16	2.57	2.14	2.72	2.27	2.80	2.25	2.85	2.23	2.98	2.34	3.08	2.29
Hi	26	2.37	2.12	2.51	2.11	2.67	2.25	2.74	2.23	2.80	2.21	2.93	2.33	3.04	2.27
9.5	28	2.31	2.10	2.44	2.07	2.61	2.22	2.69	2.21	2.75	2.19	2.89	2.31	3.00	2.26
(m³/min)	30	2.24	2.07	2.38	2.05	2.56	2.20	2.64	2.19	2.70	2.17	2.84	2.29	2.95	2.25
	32	2.18	2.04	2.31	2.02	2.50	2.18	2.58	2.17	2.64	2.15	2.79	2.28	2.90	2.23
	34	2.11	2.00	2.25	2.00	2.44	2.16	2.53	2.15	2.59	2.13	2.74	2.26	2.85	2.22
	35	2.08	1.97	2.21	1.98	2.41	2.14	2.50	2.14	2.56	2.12	2.71	2.25	2.83	2.21
	36	2.04	1.94	2.18	1.96	2.38	2.13	2.47	2.13	2.53	2.11	2.69	2.24	2.80	2.20
	38	1.97	1.87	2.11	1.94	2.32	2.11	2.41	2.10	2.47	2.09	2.63	2.22	2.75	2.18
	40	1.90	1.81	2.03	1.90	2.25	2.07	2.35	2.08	2.41	2.07	2.58	2.20	2.70	2.17
	43	1.79	1.70	1.92	1.83	2.15	2.03	2.26	2.04	2.32	2.02	2.49	2.17	2.61	2.14
	46	1.68	1.59	1.81	1.72	2.05	1.95	2.16	2.00	2.22	1.99	2.40	2.14	2.53	2.11

Heating mode (HC) (kV										
Air flow	Outdoor air temperature		Indoor air temperature							
	°CWB	16°CDB	18°CDB	20°CDB	22°CDB	24°CDB				
	-15	1.78	1.75	1.70	1.67	1.63				
	-10	2.02	1.98	1.96	1.91	1.87				
	-5	2.19	2.16	2.11	2.09	2.05				
Hi	0	2.29	2.26	2.22	2.19	2.16				
10.0	5	2.92	2.89	2.87	2.81	2.77				
(m³/min)	6	2.97	2.93	2.90	2.86	2.83				
	10	3.15	3.12	3.10	3.06	3.03				
	15	3.43	3.40	3.38	3.34	3.31				
	20	3.69	3.66	3.64	3.60	3.57				

Model	SRR35	ZS-	·W							Coolin	g mode	•			(kW)
	Outdoor		Indoor air temperature												
Air flow	air	21°0	DB	23°0	DB	26°0	DB	27°C	DB	28°C	CDB	31°0	CDB	33°0	CDB
All llow	temperature	14°C	WB	16°C	CWB	18°C	CWB	19°C	CWB	20°C	CWB	22°C	CWB	24°C	CWB
	°CDB	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
	10	3.94	2.93	4.13	2.87	4.28	2.96	4.35	2.92	4.43	2.88	4.56	2.94	4.68	2.84
	12	3.87	2.89	4.06	2.85	4.22	2.93	4.29	2.90	4.37	2.85	4.51	2.92	4.63	2.82
	14	3.80	2.85	3.99	2.81	4.16	2.91	4.24	2.87	4.31	2.83	4.46	2.90	4.59	2.79
	16	3.72	2.81	3.91	2.77	4.09	2.87	4.18	2.84	4.25	2.80	4.40	2.88	4.54	2.78
	18	3.65	2.77	3.84	2.74	4.03	2.84	4.11	2.81	4.19	2.78	4.35	2.86	4.49	2.76
	20	3.57	2.73	3.76	2.69	3.96	2.81	4.05	2.78	4.13	2.75	4.29	2.82	4.43	2.75
	22	3.49	2.69	3.68	2.66	3.89	2.78	3.98	2.76	4.06	2.72	4.23	2.80	4.38	2.73
	24	3.40	2.64	3.59	2.61	3.81	2.74	3.91	2.72	3.99	2.69	4.17	2.79	4.32	2.71
Hi	26	3.32	2.60	3.51	2.57	3.74	2.71	3.84	2.69	3.92	2.66	4.11	2.76	4.26	2.69
10.0	28	3.23	2.55	3.42	2.53	3.66	2.68	3.77	2.66	3.85	2.63	4.04	2.74	4.20	2.67
(m³/min)	30	3.14	2.51	3.33	2.49	3.58	2.64	3.70	2.63	3.78	2.60	3.98	2.71	4.13	2.64
	32	3.05	2.46	3.24	2.44	3.50	2.60	3.62	2.60	3.70	2.57	3.91	2.68	4.06	2.62
	34	2.95	2.42	3.14	2.40	3.41	2.57	3.54	2.56	3.62	2.54	3.84	2.66	4.00	2.60
	35	2.91	2.39	3.10	2.38	3.37	2.55	3.50	2.54	3.58	2.52	3.80	2.64	3.96	2.59
	36	2.86	2.36	3.05	2.36	3.33	2.53	3.46	2.53	3.54	2.50	3.76	2.63	3.92	2.57
	38	2.76	2.32	2.95	2.30	3.24	2.49	3.38	2.49	3.46	2.47	3.69	2.60	3.85	2.53
	40	2.66	2.27	2.85	2.26	3.15	2.45	3.29	2.45	3.37	2.43	3.61	2.56	3.78	2.51
	43	2.51	2.20	2.69	2.19	3.01	2.39	3.16	2.40	3.24	2.38	3.49	2.52	3.66	2.48
	46	2.35	2.12	2.53	2.12	2.87	2.33	3.03	2.35	3.11	2.33	3.36	2.48	3.54	2.44

	Heating mode (HC)									
Air flow	Outdoor air temperature		Indoor air temperature							
	°CWB	16°CDB	18°CDB	20°CDB	22°CDB	24°CDB				
	-15	2.58	2.53	2.47	2.42	2.36				
1	-10	2.92	2.87	2.83	2.76	2.70				
	-5	3.17	3.12	3.06	3.02	2.97				
Hi	0	3.32	3.27	3.21	3.18	3.13				
10.5	5	4.23	4.18	4.16	4.07	4.02				
(m³/min)	6	4.30	4.25	4.20	4.15	4.10				
	10	4.57	4.52	4.49	4.43	4.39				
	15	4.97	4.93	4.89	4.84	4.79				
	20	5.34	5.30	5.27	5.21	5.17				

Notes(1) These data show average statuses.

Depending on the system control, there may be ranges where the operation is not conducted continuously.

These data show the case where the operation frequency of a compressor is

These data show the case where the operation fixed.

(2) Capacities are based on the following conditions. Corresponding refrigerant piping length :5m Level difference of Zero.

(3) Symbols are as follows.

TC: Total cooling capacity (kW)

SHC: Sensible heat capacity (kW)

HC: Heating capacity (kW)

### (2) 4-way ceiling cassette type (FDTC)

loaei	FDTC2	1 V C	71							Coolin	g mode	9			(kW
	Outdoor						Indo	or air t	empera	iture					
Air flow	air	21°0	CDB	23°0	DB	26°0	DB	27°C	DB	28°0	DB	31°0	CDB	33°0	CDB
All IIOW	temperature	14°C	CWB	16°C	CWB	18°C	WB	19°C	CWB	20°C	WB	22°C	WB	24°C	CWB
	°CDB	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SH
	10	2.82	2.40	2.95	2.36	3.06	2.47	3.11	2.44	3.16	2.41	3.26	2.51	3.34	2.4
	12	2.77	2.37	2.90	2.34	3.01	2.45	3.07	2.43	3.12	2.40	3.22	2.50	3.31	2.4
	14	2.71	2.35	2.85	2.31	2.97	2.43	3.03	2.41	3.08	2.38	3.18	2.48	3.28	2.4
	16	2.66	2.32	2.80	2.29	2.92	2.41	2.98	2.39	3.04	2.37	3.15	2.47	3.24	2.4
	18	2.60	2.30	2.74	2.27	2.88	2.39	2.94	2.37	2.99	2.35	3.11	2.46	3.20	2.4
	20	2.55	2.27	2.68	2.24	2.83	2.37	2.89	2.35	2.95	2.33	3.07	2.44	3.17	2.3
	22	2.49	2.24	2.63	2.22	2.78	2.35	2.84	2.33	2.90	2.31	3.02	2.43	3.13	2.3
	24	2.43	2.21	2.57	2.19	2.72	2.33	2.80	2.31	2.85	2.29	2.98	2.41	3.08	2.3
Hi	26	2.37	2.19	2.51	2.16	2.67	2.31	2.74	2.30	2.80	2.27	2.93	2.39	3.04	2.3
8.5	28	2.31	2.16	2.44	2.14	2.61	2.29	2.69	2.28	2.75	2.26	2.89	2.38	3.00	2.3
(m³/min)	30	2.24	2.13	2.38	2.11	2.56	2.27	2.64	2.26	2.70	2.24	2.84	2.36	2.95	2.3
	32	2.18	2.07	2.31	2.08	2.50	2.24	2.58	2.23	2.64	2.22	2.79	2.35	2.90	2.3
	34	2.11	2.00	2.25	2.05	2.44	2.22	2.53	2.21	2.59	2.20	2.74	2.33	2.85	2.2
	35	2.08	1.97	2.21	2.04	2.41	2.21	2.50	2.20	2.56	2.19	2.71	2.32	2.83	2.2
	36	2.04	1.94	2.18	2.03	2.38	2.20	2.47	2.19	2.53	2.17	2.69	2.31	2.80	2.2
	38	1.97	1.87	2.11	2.00	2.32	2.17	2.41	2.17	2.47	2.15	2.63	2.29	2.75	2.2
	40	1.90	1.81	2.03	1.93	2.25	2.14	2.35	2.15	2.41	2.13	2.58	2.28	2.70	2.2
	43	1.79	1.70	1.92	1.83	2.15	2.04	2.26	2.11	2.32	2.10	2.49	2.25	2.61	2.2
	46	1.68	1.59	1.81	1.72	2.05	1.95	2.16	2.05	2.22	2.06	2.40	2.22	2.53	2.1

	Heating mode (HC) (k)										
Air flow	Outdoor air temperature		Indoor air temperature								
	°CWB	16°CDB	18°CDB	20°CDB	22°CDB	24°CDB					
	-15	1.78	1.75	1.70	1.67	1.63					
	-10	2.02	1.98	1.96	1.91	1.87					
	-5	2.19	2.16	2.11	2.09	2.05					
Hi	0	2.29	2.26	2.22	2.19	2.16					
9.5	5	2.92	2.89	2.87	2.81	2.77					
(m³/min)	6	2.97	2.93	2.90	2.86	2.83					
	10	3.15	3.12	3.10	3.06	3.03					
	15	3.43	3.40	3.38	3.34	3.31					
	20	3.69	3.66	3.64	3.60	3.57					

Model	FDTC3	35VI	<del>1</del> 1							Coolin	g mode	9			(kW)
	Outdoor						Indo	or air t	empera	ature					
Air flow	air	21°C	DB	23°C	DB	26°0	DDB	27°C	DB	28°C	DB	31°0	CDB	33°C	DDB
All HOW	temperature	14°C	WB	16°C	WB	18°C	CWB	19°C	WB	20°C	WB	22°C	CWB	24°C	CWB
	°CDB	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC	TC	SHC
	10	3.94	3.00	4.13	2.94	4.28	3.04	4.35	3.00	4.43	2.95	4.56	3.02	4.68	2.93
	12	3.87	2.96	4.06	2.91	4.22	3.01	4.29	2.97	4.37	2.93	4.51	3.01	4.63	2.91
	14	3.80	2.92	3.99	2.87	4.16	2.98	4.24	2.94	4.31	2.90	4.46	2.99	4.59	2.89
	16	3.72	2.88	3.91	2.84	4.09	2.95	4.18	2.92	4.25	2.88	4.40	2.97	4.54	2.88
	18	3.65	2.84	3.84	2.80	4.03	2.92	4.11	2.89	4.19	2.86	4.35	2.94	4.49	2.86
	20	3.57	2.80	3.76	2.76	3.96	2.89	4.05	2.86	4.13	2.83	4.29	2.92	4.43	2.84
	22	3.49	2.76	3.68	2.73	3.89	2.86	3.98	2.83	4.06	2.80	4.23	2.90	4.38	2.82
	24	3.40	2.71	3.59	2.68	3.81	2.83	3.91	2.80	3.99	2.77	4.17	2.88	4.32	2.79
Hi	26	3.32	2.67	3.51	2.64	3.74	2.79	3.84	2.78	3.92	2.75	4.11	2.86	4.26	2.77
9.0	28	3.23	2.62	3.42	2.60	3.66	2.76	3.77	2.74	3.85	2.71	4.04	2.82	4.20	2.75
(m³/min)	30	3.14	2.58	3.33	2.56	3.58	2.72	3.70	2.71	3.78	2.69	3.98	2.79	4.13	2.73
	32	3.05	2.54	3.24	2.51	3.50	2.69	3.62	2.68	3.70	2.66	3.91	2.77	4.06	2.71
	34	2.95	2.49	3.14	2.47	3.41	2.65	3.54	2.65	3.62	2.62	3.84	2.74	4.00	2.69
	35	2.91	2.47	3.10	2.45	3.37	2.63	3.50	2.63	3.58	2.61	3.80	2.73	3.96	2.67
	36	2.86	2.45	3.05	2.43	3.33	2.62	3.46	2.61	3.54	2.59	3.76	2.72	3.92	2.66
	38	2.76	2.40	2.95	2.39	3.24	2.58	3.38	2.58	3.46	2.56	3.69	2.69	3.85	2.64
	40	2.66	2.35	2.85	2.34	3.15	2.54	3.29	2.55	3.37	2.53	3.61	2.67	3.78	2.62
	43	2.51	2.28	2.69	2.27	3.01	2.48	3.16	2.49	3.24	2.47	3.49	2.62	3.66	2.58
	46	2.35	2.20	2.53	2.20	2.87	2.42	3.03	2.44	3.11	2.42	3.36	2.58	3.54	2.54

		Heating mo	ode (HC)			(kW)
Air flow	Outdoor air temperature					
	°CWB	16°CDB	18°CDB	20°CDB	22°CDB	24°CDB
	-15	2.61	2.56	2.50	2.45	2.39
	-10	2.96	2.91	2.87	2.79	2.74
	-5	3.20	3.16	3.09	3.06	3.01
Hi	0	3.36	3.31	3.25	3.21	3.17
10.0	5	4.28	4.23	4.21	4.12	4.07
(m³/min)	6	4.35	4.30	4.25	4.20	4.15
	10	4.62	4.58	4.55	4.49	4.44
i i	15	5.03	4.99	4.95	4.90	4.85
	20	5.41	5.36	5.34	5.28	5.23

Notes(1) These data show average statuses.

Depending on the system control, there may be ranges where the operation is not conducted continuously.

These data show the case where the operation frequency of a compressor is

These data show the case where the operation fixed.

(2) Capacities are based on the following conditions. Corresponding refrigerant piping length :5m Level difference of Zero.

(3) Symbols are as follows.

TC: Total cooling capacity (kW)

SHC: Sensible heat capacity (kW)

HC: Heating capacity (kW)

### 8. APPLICATION DATA

### 8.1 Installation of indoor unit

(1) Ceiling concealed type (SRR) Models SRR25ZS-W, 35ZS-W

CAUTION

### FOR MODEL SRR SERIES R32/R410A REFRIGERANT USED

RJJ012A003F△

## carry out the electrical work for ground lead with care. Do not connect the good dead to the same water line, lightning conductor or telephone line's ground lead. Incorrect grounding can cause unit faults such as electric shocks due to 8 not-circularing. Use the circuit breaker of correct capacity. Circuit breaker should be able to disconnect all poles under over current. Using the incorrect one could cause the system failure and fire install isolator or disconnect swirch on the power source wiring in

## A wired remote control unit is supplied separately as an optional part. While installing the unit, be sure to check the selection of instalation place, power sources specifications, usage limitation (piping length, height differences between indoor and outdoor units, power source voltage etc.)

This installation manual illustrates the method of installing an indoor unit.
 For electrical wiring work, see instructions set out on the backside.
 For outdoor unit installation and refrigerant piping, refer to Page 59.

## SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

• Before installation, read the "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully and strictly	<ul> <li>Keep the installation manual together with owner's manual at a place where</li> </ul>
follow it during the installation work in order to protect yourself.	any user can read at any time. Moreover if necessary, ask to hand them to a
<ul> <li>The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels,</li> </ul>	new user.
A WARNING and ACAUTION.	<ul> <li>Before starting the installation work, proper precautions (using suitable</li> </ul>
▲ WARNING : Wrong installation would cause serious consequences such	protective clothing, groves etc.) should be taken by qualified installer.
as injuries or death.	<ul> <li>Pay attention not to fall down the tools, etc. when installing the unit at the</li> </ul>
▲ CAUTION : Wrong installation might cause serious consequences	high position.

# depending on circumstances. • If unusual noise can be heard during operation, consult the dealer. Both mention the important items to protect your health and safety so strictly • The meanings of "Marks" used here are shown as follows:



### Always do it according to the instruction.

### 

Never do it under any circumstances.

follow them by any means.

Be sure to confirm on amongly on the equipment by commissioning after completed installation and explain the operating methods as well as the maintenance methods.

of this equipment to the user according to the owner's manual.

**₩ARNING** 

I installation must be carried out by the qualified installer.

If you install the system by Quartef, I may be assessed assessed as selected to the system and the system of yourseff, I may be assessed as selected to the system and the system of the system and the system of the sys

incorrect function of equipment.
 Be sure to use the cables conformed to safety standard and cable ampacity for power distribution work.

production or fire.

• This appliance must be connected to main power source by means of a circuit breaker or switch (fuse:16A) with a contact separation of at least 5mm. cables can cause electric leak, anomalous heat installation.
If parts other than those prescribed by us are used, it may cause water

material damage and personal injury.

Ventilate the working area well in the event of refrigerant leakage leaks, electric shocks, fire and personal injury.

Install the unit in a location with good support.

Unsuitable installation locations can cause the unit to fall resulting in

when plugging this appliance, a plug conforming to the norm
incoged the mast be used to the conforming to the norm
income content of the prescribed cables for electrical connection, tighten the
cables securely in terminal block and relieve the cables correctly to
prevent overloading the terminal blocks.
Cose conventeding the terminal blocks, can cause anomalous heat
production or file.

In the production of the control to so that it cannot be bushed up
further into the box. Install the service panel correctly. refrigerant comes into contact with naked flames, poisonous gas is

concret installation may result in overheating and fire.

• Be sure to switch off the power source in the event of installation, impaction or servicing, in the power source in the event of the event of the fire is a risk of electric shocks, unit failure or presonal rijury due to the unexpected start of fain.

Be sure to wear protective goggles and gloves while at work.
 Earth leakage breaker must be installed.
 If the earth leakage breaker is not installed, it can cause electric shocks.

Do not put the drainage pipe directly into drainage channels where poleonous gases such as supplied gase no cours problement of the power cord by treading t

0

correction of the indoor unit and a resultant unit failure or refigerant leak. R22 is internate generiouse gas with a Global Warming Potential (OWP) = 1. Estuare that not alreaded and remove in the refigerant circuit when the unit is restalled and remove place in the refigerant circuit (OWP) = 2.086.

Figure that not alreaded and remove the secretary of the refigerant circuit is the resistant of the refigerant circuit (WPP) = 2.086.

Figure that no secretary is a clobal Warming Potential (OWP) = 2.086.

Figure that one of the refigerant circuit when the unit with removed panels or protective device times the control of the refigerant circuit of the refigerant circuit of the refigerant circuit of the refigerant circuit (OWP) = 2.086.

Figure that the refigerant circuit (WPP) = 2.086.

Figure that the refigerant circuit when the socket with control or order or the refigerant circuit of the refigerant circuit of the refigerant circuit of the refigerant circuit of the refigerant circuit (OWP) = 2.086.

Figure that the refigerant circuit (WPP) = 2.086.

Figure that

Produces a control of the properties of the provention measures not to can exceed the density infinity of refrigerant into averant of leakage, or exceed the density infinity of refrigerant into averant of leakage, or externed by the formula (accordance with 1904 149), leader and interned by the formula (accordance with 1904 149), leader and provider of the provide

when carrying the unit by hand. Use gloves to minimize the risk of cuts by the autumni fins.

Dispose of any packing materials cornectly.

Dispose of any packing materials cornectly.

Any remaining packing materials can cause personel injury as it contains mals and wood. And to avoid dather of sufficiency be sure to keep the pastic wapper away from their and rispose and the packing may be any of the packing and the packing anot the packing and the packing and the packing and the packing an a remain source of rescontrates switch on the prover source winning in a remain source with the solitation of rescontrates with the local codes and ref # sets in a condition with a part of # sets are to install indoor until property according to instruction with install indoor unit property according to instruction word manual so that drainings can run of frameothy.

The sale to the install indoor unit can cause dropping water into the manual remainds in the installation of indoor out can cause dropping water into the manual drainings in personal property.

The same to installation of indoor out of drainings according to manual more at larged part of the property.

So same to installation of indoor out of feedings on the second property of the manual remains and in the canada and advertised and according slope of 1/100 post on many and and advertised companies.

The same to installation of indoor in the second property of the space of 1/100 post on many and advertised property in the second property.

The same to installation of make regard and advertised property in the space of 1/100 post on more and installation in advertised or inspection and male installation.

After malitation manual with a manual the life, should be determed to held organisation and malitations.

Secular a pace on installation, inspection and malitations and the recessary has secured. If the our welf is made in the stall property of the stall is static. If the curry water is stalled to the ordinary of the stalled is static. Subary state the carry handle property.

our residue gas can cause connesion of heat exchanger, breakage of plastic parts and effect And our state flows.

On not use the indoor unit at the place where water splashes may occur start as in landoor unit at the place where water splashes may occur start as in landoor unit at not water place or the equipment that one on threat not not set to be equipment that one or threat not have system occar to the equipment that one or threat or the place or the place of the place of the equipment of the place or the place of the place of the place of the place of the place or the place of t Do not install the unit where corrosive gas (such as sulfurous acid gas etc.) or combustible gas (such as thinner and perfoleum gases) can accumulate or collect, or where volatile combustible substances are handled. Do not tratel the until the thocations listed below.

On the coalton where and on the remain product or the product is feating at coalton where any substances that can affect or any product is feating at coaltons where any substances that can affect in unit such as suphisis at vehicles and so and advaline can occur.

Vehicles and the second and advanted on special sprays are often used.

Vehicles and receive symmetric or special sprays are often used.

On coaltons where coastering sprays are often used.

To coaltons where the coastering sprays are often used.

On coaltons where any machines which generate high frequency harmonics is

 Do not place any variables which will be damaged by getting wet under the indoor unit.
 When the resilven hundity is higher than 60% or dainage pipe is coggod, owndersallor or drainage water can drop and it can cause the damage of snow noor mentioned in the manual,

Locations where the unit is exposed to chimney snoke.

Locations where the unit is exposed to chimney snoke.

Locations with almonic almose heres (e.g. organic retilizer).

Locations with almonic almose see (e.g. organic retilizer).

Locations with almonic and addition from the heat source can affect the unit.

Locations where the addition from the heat source can affect the unit.

Locations within any obsesses with an amount their land outlet air of the unit.

Locations where short cloud to air can occur (in resee of multiple units). are used.
 Locations with salty atmospheres such as coastlines.
 Locations with heavy snow (if installed, be sure to provide base flame and

 Do not install the remote control at the direct sunlight.
It can cause malfunction or deformation of the remote control.
It can cause malfunction or deformation of the remote control.

 Do not use the unit for special purposes such as storing foods, cooling precision instruments and preservation of animals, plants or installation).

• Locations where strong air blows against the air outlet of outdoor unit, e. Cocations where something located above the unit could fail.

• Locations where something located above the unit could fail.

It can cause the damage of the items.

• Do not use any marked as other than a fuse with the correct rating in the location where fuses are to be used.

Connecting the circuit with copper wire or other metal thread can cause unit convolents, malliculation and field in locations listed below (Be sure to not resall the indoor unit according to the install the indoor unit according to the install the motion unit according to the install the motion unit according to the install the motion unit according to the install the conditions will be according to the install according to the conditions will any observes which can prevent inter and outside of the

During operation the refrigerant pipes become extremely hot or extremely cold depending the operating condition, and it can cause burn injury or frost Do not touch any refrigerant pipes with your hands when the system · Do not touch any buttons with wet hands. Locations where the infrared receiver is exposed to the direct sunlight or the strong light beam (in case of the infrared specification unit).
 Locations where an equipment affected by high harmonics is placed (TV · Locations where vibration can be amplified due to insufficient strength of

Do not wash the inside of the air-conditioner.
 Water leakage and permanent damage may result.
 Electrical hazard exists.

 Locations where drainage cannot run off safely.
 It can affect performance or function and etc.
 Do not install the unit near the location where leakage of combustible gases can occur. If leaked gases accumulate around the unit, it can cause fire

temperature controller or the use of non specified component can cause fire or burst.

· Do not perform any change of protective device itself or its setup

set or radio receiver is placed within 1m).

### -47 -

### Check before installation work

SELECTION OF INSTALLATION LOCATION

- Model name and power source

	parts
	small
	neons
angth	niscella
ping l	andr
rant pip	wiring
Refrige	Piping,
-	-

Indoor unit

,	Standard accessories (installation kit) Accessories for indoor unit	Q'ty
Θ	Wireless remote control	-
0	Remote control holder	-
0	Remote control signal receiver	-
⊕	Installation frame (for remote control signal receiver)	-
9	Wood screws (for remote control holder ø3.5 X 16mm)	2
9	Battery [R03 (AAA, Micro) 1.5V]	2
0	Joint (for drain hose)	1
@	Clamp (for drain hose) (big:1, small:1)	2
6	Washer (for suspension bolt M10)	8
9	Flat head machine screw (for remote control signal receiver M3.5x10)	2
₽	Plate (display)	1
<b>(1)</b>	Pipe cover (big:1, small:1)	2
(3)	Band	4

Remote control holder
 (5) Wood screws

① Wireless remote control

)		
@	Band	4
	Locally procured parts	φ,¢
€	Sealing plate	-
@	Sleeve	1
0	Inclination plate	1

	Locally procured parts	Ą,
€	Sealing plate	-
(m)	Sleeve	-
0	Inclination plate	-
0	Putty	-
(II)	Drain hose (VP25)	-
(E)	Suspension bolts (M10)	4
0	Nuts (M10)	8
⊞	Spring lock washers (M10)	4

⇒

Option parts (Separately sold parts)	Q'ty
Bottom air inlet kit (25,35 models : UT-BAT1EF) (50,60 models : UT-BAT2EF)	-

\*Dimensions of the opening on the ceiling after removing inspection opening (1)

	Necessary tools for the installation work
-	Plus headed driver
2	Knife
m	Saw
4	Tape measure
ιco	Hammer
9	Spanner wrench
7	Torque wrench [14.0~62.0N·m (1.4~6.2kgf·m)]
00	Hole core drill (65mm in diameter)
6	Wrench key (Hexagon) [4mm]
10	Flaring tool set (Designed specifically for R32 or R410A)
=	Gas leak detector (Designed specifically for R32 or R410A)
12	Gauge for projection adjustment (Used when flare is made by using conventional flare tool)
13	Pipe bender

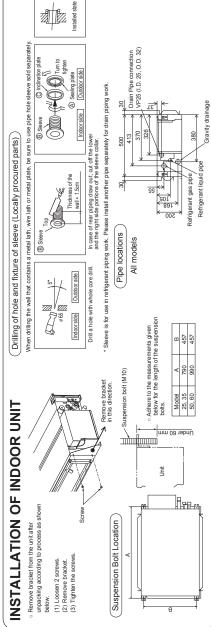
### Inspection opening (2) Not Use Not Use Use Ose Ose Ose Use Use Completely seat the hole in the wall with purity. If not sealed property, furniture and other fixtures may be damaged by water leakage or condensation. Inspection opening (1) Not Use Not Use Not Use Not Use Not Use Not Use Use Nse Inspection opening for services Connecting wire (between indoor and outdoor) Clamping of the flare of required and gas refrigerant pipe Unit display section (Remote control signal receiver) installation and removal of blower Replace heat exch sensor Service Drain pipe connection Replace drain pump Replace air filter Control box The minimum dimensions when used Bottom air inlet kit (Option parts) are shown in parentheses. Where there is no obstructions to the air flow and where the cooled and heated air can be evenly distributed. Where there is no obstructions to the air flow and where the cooled and heated air can be evenly distributed. A firm closurous that may suitain the weight of the unit, and no thought of the celling to Worlade. A place where there will be enough space for sevringing (Where space mentioned below can be secured) The place where treating work will be easy to conduct. A place where treating work will be easy to conduct. The place where treating and the place where the place is the distributed of describing the space of the sign of the direct rays of the sun or the strong rays of the street lighting. Places where there is no pedictic explored to the direct cays of the entire inside of celling acts as an air section dut so that the capacity is closured in from the air rilet on the celling, the entire inside of celling acts as an air section dut so that the capacity is closured in the stand under the mistaling unit. The indoor unit is tested under the condition of 185 (Japan Industrial Sharkard) high humidity condition and confirmed the server condition than mentioned above. The rodor is she to be used the units occurred air confirmed the server condition than mentioned above. If there is a possibility to calculate the condition all stop researce receives the action connected to sell the server condition than mentioned above. The product is she to be used with small external stoke the products with a few menes straight dust connected to effect or as in the condition and external stoke the products with a few menes standing connected to effect as in thate or at blowout port only at maximum, As for the permitted saterial static pressure condition that as in thate ₩ 150(0) or more **<** 270 or more A place where the air-conditioner can be received the signal surely during operating the wireless remote control Receives where these is no affected by the "And radio etc." Or not place where these exposed to direct surlight or near heat devices such as a stove. 150(50) or more 100(80) or more

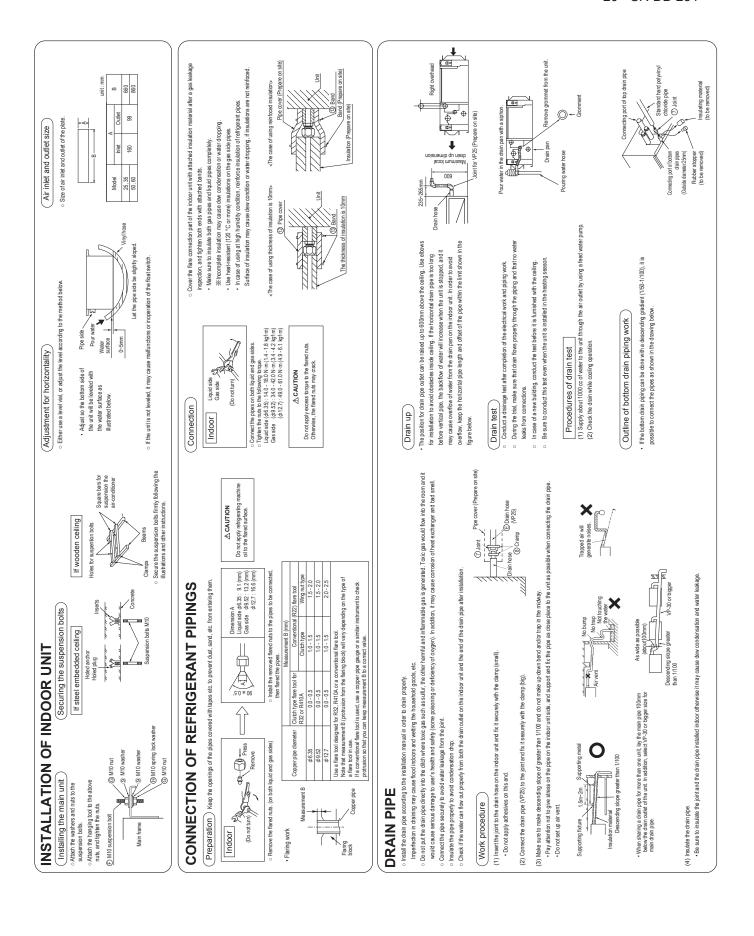
970 970

720

Space for installation and service

Wireless remote control







INSTALLING TWO AIR-CONDITIONERS IN THE SAME ROOM When two air-conditioners are installed in the same room, use this setting when the two air-conditioners are not operated with one remote control. Set the remote control and indoor unit.

Setting an indoor unit

 Pull out the cover and take out batteries.
 Disconnect the switching line next to the battery with wire cutters. Setting the remote control

Preparation of indoor unit ) o In case of faulty wing connection, indoor unit does not operate. Then, run lamp turns on and timer lamp blinks.

- Mounting of connecting wires
- (2) Remove the control ids.

  (3) Commet the swing damp.

  (3) Commet the connecting wire to the terminal block.

  (3) Commet the connecting wire to the terminal block.

  (3) Commet the connection wire careary if the view is not affixed completely, or order will be port, and it is diagnose as the terminal block may heat up.

Use cables for interconnection wiring to avoid loose CENELEC code for cables Required field cables.

H05RNR4G1.5 (example) or 245IEC57

- and catch fire.

  2) Take care not to confuse the terminal numbers for indoor and outdoor
- connections.

  (4) Fix the comment by wiring clamp.

  (5) Canned, the comment of the remote control singnal receiver to the relay wiring.

  (6) Attach the control lid.
- Earth wire shall be Yellow/Green (Y/G) in color and longer than other AC wires for safety reason.

The screw of the lid is tightened securely Wiring of the remote control signal receiver

o In order to protect the environment, to sure b pump clown (recovery of refigerant). Forced cooling operation

- Pump down is the method of recovering defigerant from the indoor unit it bits

- Turn of power source. Turn on power source again after a while. Then, press the

- OWOFF button continuously for at less \$5 seconds. (The operation will start).

OWOFF button continuously for at less \$5 seconds. (The operation will start).

O TIMER OHPONER

Unit ON/OFF button

forced cooling operation.)

(3) After low pressure gauge become 0.01MPa, stop cooling operation and close the gas valve.

(1) Connect charge hase to check joint of outdoor unit.
(2) Liquid side: Close the liquid valve with heagon wench key.
Gas side: Fully operation in tigas valve.
Gard and coding operation. (If indoor temperature is low, operate

<How to pump down>

HOW TO RELOCATE OR DISPOSE OF THE UNIT

At completion of the setting, the indoor unit emits a buzzer sound "Peep", (if no reception tone is emitted, start the setting from the beginning again.) some time. (3) Check that the reception buzzer sound "Peep" is emitted from the

Insert batteries. Close the cover

(1) Tunn of the power source and tun it on after 1 minute.
(2) Pour the remote control fast uses set according to the promodure described on the fift she at the unit tagically section man sexual a signal by treasing the ACL switch on the remote control. The sexual man sexual as the sexual is about 6 seconds after the ACL switch of Shore the signal is sexual about 6 seconds after the ACL switch of presence for presence, pointful remote control at the unit display action for

section if it interferes with the wall.

Securing the remote control signal receiver

Wiring Clamp Connecting wire

Terminal block

O 0

and fix the calking section.

(3) Fix the installation frame 4 on the wall using the flat head machine screws (II). 3 Remote control signal receiver

(4) Fix the plate (display)  $\oplus$  on the installation frame  $\oplus$  using the flat head nachine screws packed together with the plate (display) (II).

## **TERMINAL CONNECTION FOR AN INTERFACE**

(1) Remove the control (I (Remove the screw)
(2) There is a termind (respectively market with CNS) for the indoor control board
(2) There is a termind (respectively market of with CNS) for the indoor control board
(3) There is a termind (respectively market with CNS) for the indoor control board
(4) There is a termind (respectively market by the indoor control board in the indoor control board with the kill.
(5) CNA(KA) E and Issuella the connection the indoor control board with the kill.
(6) The indoor connection in the indoor control board the indoor control board in the kill.
(7) For more dealts, please refer to the user's manual of your free indoor connection in (3) CBRA's E and (3) CBRA's

## INSTALLATION TEST CHECK POINTS

Check the following points again after completion of the installation, and before tuning on the power. Conducta test run again and ensure that the unit operates properly. Explain to the customen how to use the unit and how to take care of the unit following the installation manual.

Power cables and connecting wires are securely fixed to the terminal block. (Both indoor and outdoor) The power source voltage is correct as the rating. The drain hose is fixed securely.

After installation

The pipe joints for indoor and outdoor pipes have been insulated

No gas leaks from the joints of the service valve.

Service valve is fully open Test run

Water drains smoothly. No abnormal noise.

Protective functions are not working

Operation of the unit has been explained to the customer. (Three-minutes restart preventive timer.) When the air-conditioner is restarted or when changing the operation, the unit will not start operating for approximately 3 minutes. This is to protect the unit and it is not a mafunction.

Be sure to connect

(yellow/green) Section of copper wire (mm²) 5.

(1) Open a through-hole on the wall to install the reception face for the

 Insert the remote control signal receiver (3) in the installation frame (4). remote control signal receiver (3).

Out off this section if it interferes with the wall.

### INSTALLATION OF WIRELESS REMOTE CONTROL Fixing to pillar or wall

(6) Battery

Pull out the cover and mount the batteries [R03 (AAA, Micro), X 2 pieces] in the body Mounting method of battery

(Fit the poles with the indication marks, ⊕ & ⊝ without fail)
Do not use new and old batteries together



(I

a

0

a

0

0

Ø

Ø

### (2) 4-way ceiling cassette type(FDTC) Models FDTC25VH1, 35VH1



This manual is for the installation of the indoor unit.

For wired remote control installation, refer to page 65. For wireless kit installation, refer to page 83. For electrical wiring work (Outdoor unit) and refrigerant pipe work installation for outdoor unit, refer to page 59. For motion sensor kit installation, refer to page 91. This unit must always be used with the

### **SAFETY PRECAUTIONS**

- Read the "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully first of all and then strictly follow it during the installation work in order to protect yourself.
- The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, [AWARNING] and [ACAUTION]. <u>(AWARNING)</u>: Wrong installation would cause serious consequences such as injuries or death. ACAUTION: Wrong installation might cause serious consequences depending on circumstances.
- Both mentions the important items to protect your health and safety so strictly follow them by any means. The meanings of "Marks" used here are as shown on the right:
- Never do it under any circumstances. | Always do it according to the instruction. After completing the installation, do commissioning to confirm there are no abnormalities, and explain to the customers about "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS", correct operation method and maintenance method (air filter cleaning, operation method and temperature setting method) with user's manual of this unit Ask your customers to keep this installation manual together with the user's manual. Also, ask them to hand over the user's manual to the new user when the owner is changed.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Installation should be performed by the specialist.
- If you install the unit by yourself, it may lead to serious trouble such as water leakage, electric shock, fire, and injury due to overturn of the unit
- Install the system correctly according to these installation manuals.
- Improper installation may cause explosion, injury, water leakage, electric shock, and fire
- Check the density refered by the foumula (accordance with ISO5149).
- If the density exceeds the limit density, please consult the dealer and installate the ventilation system • Use the genuine accessories and the specified parts for installation.
- If parts unspecified by our company are used it could cause water leakage, electric shock, fire, and injury due to overturn of the unit.
- Ventilate the working area well in case the refrigerant leaks during installation. If the refrigerant contacts the fire, toxic gas is produced
- In case of R32, the refrigerant could be ignited because of its flammability.
- Install the unit in a location that can hold heavy weight
- allation may cause the unit to fall leading to
- Install the unit properly in order to be able to withstand strong winds such as typhoons, and earthquakes Improper installation may cause the unit to fall leading to accidents
- Do not mix air in to the cooling cycle on installation or removal of the air-conditioner.
- If air is mixed in, the pressure in the cooling cycle will rise abnormally and may cause explosion and injuries Be sure to have the electrical wiring work done by qualified electrical installer, and use exclusive circuit.
- Power source with insufficient capacity and improper work can cause electric shock and fire Use specified wire for electrical wiring, fasten the wiring to the terminal securely, and hold the cable securely
- in order not to apply unexpected stress on the terminal. Loose connections or hold could result in abnormal heat generation or fire
- Arrange the electrical wires in the control box properly to prevent them from rising. Fit the lid of the services panel property.
- Improper fitting may cause abnormal heat and fire.
- Check for refrigerant gas leakage after installation is completed.
- If the refrigerant gas leaks into the house and comes in contact with a fan heater, a stove, or an oven, toxic gas is produced
- Use the specified pipe, flare nut, and tools for R32 or R410A.
- Using existing parts (R22) could cause the unit failure and serious accident due to explosion of the cooling cycle Tighten the flare nut according to the specified method by with torque wrench.
- If the flare nut were tightened with excess torque, it could cause burst and refrigerant leakage after a long period
- Do not put the drainage pipe directly into drainage channels where poisonous gases such as sulfide gas can
- Poisonous gases will flow into the room through drainage pipe and seriously affect the user's health and safety. This can also cause the corrosion of the indoor unit and a resultant unit failure or refrigerant leak.
- Connect the pipes for refrigeration circuit securely in installation work before compressor is operated. If the compressor is operated when the service valve is open without connecting the pipe, it could cause explosion and injuries due to abnormal high pressure in the system
- Stop the compressor before removing the pipe after shutting the service valve on pump down work. If the pipe is removed when the compressor is in operation with the service valve open, air would be mixed in the refrigeration circuit and it could cause explosion and injuries due to abnormal high pressure in the cooling cycle.
- Only use prescribed option parts. The installation must be carried out by the qualified installer. If you install the system by yourself, it can cause serious trouble such as water leaks, electric shocks, fire
- Do not repair by yourself. And consult with the dealer about repair.
- air may cause water leakage, electric shock or fire • Consult the dealer or a specialist about removal of the air-conditioner.
- Improper installation may cause water leakage, electric shock or fire.
- Turn off the power source during servicing or inspection work. 0 If the power is supplied during servicing or inspection work, it could cause electric shock and injury by the operating fan
- Do not run the unit when the panel or protection guard are taken off. Touching the rotating equipment, hot surface, or high voltage section could cause an injury to be caught in the machine, to get
- Shut off the nower before electrical wiring work.
- It could cause electric shock, unit failure and improper runni

burned, or electric shock.

### ▲ CAUTION

- Perform earth wiring surely.
- Do not connect the earth wiring to the gas pipe, water pipe, lightning rod and telephone earth wiring. Improper earth could cause unit failure and electric shock due to a short-circuit.
- Earth leakage breaker must be installed.
  - If the earth leakage breaker is not installed, it can cause electric shocks.
- Use the circuit breaker of correct capacity. Circuit breaker should be the one that disconnect all poles under over current.

Jsing the incorrect one could cause the system failure and fire.

- Do not use any materials other than a fuse of correct capacity where a fuse should be used. Connecting the circuit by wire or copper wire could cause unit failure and fir
- Do not install the indoor unit near the location where there is possibility of flammable gas leakage If the gas leaks and gathers around the unit, it could cause fire.
- Do not install and use the unit where corrosive gas (such as sulfurous acid gas etc.) or flammable gas (such as thinner, petroleum etc.) may be generated or accumulated, or volatile flammable substances are handled.
- It could cause the corrosion of heat exchanger, breakage of plastic parts etc. And inflammable gas could cause fire. Secure a space for installation, inspection and maintenance specified in the manual.
- Insufficient space can result in accident such as personal injury due to falling from the installation place
- Do not use the indoor unit at the place where water splashes such as laundry. Indoor unit is not waterproof. It could cause electric shock and fire.
- Do not use the indoor unit for a special purpose such as food storage, cooling for precision instrument, preservation of animals, plants, and a work of art.
- It could cause the damage of the items. • Do not install nor use the system near equipments which generate electromagnetic wave or high harmonics. Equipments like inverter equipment, private power generator, high-frequency medical equipment, or telecommunicati equipment might influence the air-conditioner and cause a malfunction and breakdown. Or the air-conditioner might
- nfluence medical equipments or telecommunication equipments, and obstruct their medical activity or cause jamming Do not install the remote control at the direct sunlight. It could cause breakdown or deformation of the remote control
- Do not install the indoor unit at the place listed below.

0

0

0

 $\triangle \mathbf{Q}$ 

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

- Places where flammable gas could leak. Places where carbon fiber, metal powder or any powder is floated. Place where the substances which affect the air conditioner are generated such as sulfide gas, chloride gas, acid, alkaji or ammonic atmospheres.
- Places exposed to oil mist or steam directly.
- On vehicles and ships Places where machinery which generates high harmonics is used.
- Places where cosmetics or special sprays are frequently used. Highly salted area such as beach. Heavy snow area Places where the system is affect
- smoke from a chimney.

Do not install the motion sensor mounting panel at following place

characteristic degradation.

• Place where vibration is applied to it for a long period of time.

It could cause detection error, incapacity of detection, or

- Altitude over 1000m
- Do not install the indoor unit in the locations listed below (Be sure to install the indoor unit coording to the installation manual for each model becau Locations with any obstacles which can prevent inlet and Do not se each indoor unit has each limitation)
  - outlet air of the unit Locations where vibration can be amplified due to
  - insufficient strength of structure.

    Locations where the infrared receiver is exposed to the direct sunlight or the strong light beam. (in case of the
- infrared specification unit)
- placed. (TV set or radio receiver is placed within 5m)
- Place where static electricity or electromagnetic wave generates. Place where it is exposed to high temperature or humidity for a long period of time Locations where an equipment affected by high harmonics is • Dusty place or where the lens face could be fouled or damaged.
- Locations where drainage cannot run off safely. t can affect performance or function and etc..
- Do not put any valuables which will break down by getting wet under the air-conditioner
- tion could drop when the relative humidity is higher than 80% or drain pipe is clogged, and it dam
- Do not use the base frame for the outdoor unit which is corroded or damaged after a long period of use. It could cause the unit falling down and injury.
- Pay attention not to damage the drain pan by weld sputter when brazing work is done near the unit.
- If sputter entered into the unit during brazing work, it could cause damage (pinhole) of drain pan and leakage of water. To avoid damaging, keep the indoor unit packed or cover the indoor unit. • Install the drain pipe to drain the water surely according to the installation manual.
- Improper connection of the drain pipe may cause dropping water into room and damaging user's belonging Be sure to perform air tightness test by pressurizing with nitrogen gas after completed refrigerant piping work If the density of refrigerant exceeds the limit in the event of refrigerant leakage in the small room, lack of oxygen can
- occur, which can cause serious accidents • For drain pipe installation, be sure to make descending slope of greater than 1/100, not to make traps
- Check if the drainage is correctly done during commissioning and ensure the space for inspection and maintenanc Ensure the insulation on the pipes for refrigeration circuit so as not to condense water.
- Incomplete insulation could cause condensation and it would wet ceiling, floor, and any other valuables • Do not install the outdoor unit where is likely to be a nest for insects and small animals.
- ects and small animals could come into the electronic components and cause breakdown and fire. Instruct the user to 🦯 keep the surroundings clean.
- Pay extra attention, carrying the unit by hand. Carry the unit with 2 people if it is heavier than 20kg. Do not use the plastic straps but the grabbing place, moving the unit by hand. Use protective gloves in order to avoid injury by the aluminum fin.
- Make sure to dispose of the packaging material.
- eaving the materials may cause injury as metals like nail and Do not operate the system without the air filter. It may cause the breakdown of the system due to clogging of the heat exchange
- Do not touch any button with wet hands. It could cause electric shock
- Do not touch the refrigerant piping with bare hands when in operation.
- The pipe during operation would become very hot or cold according to the operating condition, and it could cause a burn or frostbits
- Do not clean up the air-conditioner with water It could cause electric shock.
- Do not turn off the power source immediately after stopping the operation. Be sure to wait for more than 5 minutes. Otherwise it could cause water leakage or breakdow
- Do not control the operation with the circuit breaker.
- It could cause fire or water leakage. In addition, the fan may start operation unexpectedly and it may cause injury
- -51 -

100

6-ø4 Holes for tapping

### **1**Before installation

- Install correctly according to the installation manual. When moving the indoor unit, hold only
- Confirm the following points:

OUnit type/Power source specification

OPipes/Wires/Small parts OAccessory items Accessory item

the hanging hardware (4 places) only. with care not to apply forces to any other parts of the unit (particularly the refrigerant pipe, drain pipe, and resin parts).

For uni	it hanging		For refrigerant pi	ре	For drain pipe					
Flat washer (M10)	Level gauge	Pipe cover(big)	Pipe cover (small)	Strap	Pipe cover(big)	Pipe cover(small)	Drain hose	Hose clamp		
0)					0	0		8		
8	1	1	1	4	1	1	1	1		
For unit hanging	For unit hight position adjustment and hanging suport	For heat insulation of gas pipe	For heat insulation of liquid tube	For pipe cover fixing	For heat insulation of drain socket	For heat insulation of drain socket	For drain pipe connecting	For drain hose mounting		

### **2**Selection of installation location for the indoor unit

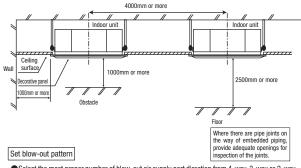
- (1) Select the suitable areas to install the unit under approval of the user.
  - · Areas where the indoor unit can deliver hot and cold wind sufficiently. Suggest to the user to use a circulator if the ceiling height is over 3m to avoid warm air being accumulated on the ceiling.
  - In case of the panel having the motion sensor, the installation height must be no higher than 4 m. It could reduce the sensitivity of motion sensor, disabling the detection.
  - · Areas where there is enough space to install and service.
  - · Areas where it can be drained properly. Areas where drain pipe descending slope can be taken.
  - · Areas where there is no obstruction of air flow on both air return grille and air supply port.
- · Areas where fire alarm will not be accidentally activated by the air-conditioner
- Areas where the supply air does not short-circuit.
- · Areas where it is not influenced by draft air.
- Areas not exposed to direct sunlight.
- Areas where dew point is lower than around 28°C and relative humidity is lower than 80%. This indoor unit is tested under the condition of JIS (Japan Industrial Standard) high humidity condition and confirmed there is no problem. However, there is some risk of condensation drop if the air-conditioner is operated under the severer condition than mentioned above If there is a possibility to use it under such a condition, attach additional insulation of 10 to 20mm thick for entire surface of indoor unit, refrigeration pipe and drain pipe.
- Areas where TV and radio stays away more than 1m. (It could cause jamming and noise.) · Areas where any items which will be damaged by getting wet are not placed such as food, table wares, server, or medical equipment under the unit.
- · Areas where there is no influence by the heat which cookware generates
- · Areas where not exposed to oil mist, powder and/or steam directly such as above fryer.
- Areas where lighting device such as fluorescent light or incandescent light doesn't affect the operation

(A beam from lighting device sometimes affects the infrared receiver for the wireless remote control and the air-conditioner might not work properly.)

- 2)Check if the place where the air-conditioner is installed can hold the weight of the unit. If it is not able to hold, reinforce the structure with boards and beams strong enough to hold it. If the strength is not enough, it could cause injury due to unit falling.
- 3)If there are 2 units of wireless type, keep them away for more than 6m to avoid malfunction due
- (4) When plural indoor units are installed nearby, keep them away for more than 4m.

### Space for installation and service

- •When it is not possible to keep enough space between indoor unit and wall or between indoor units, close the air supply port where it is not possible to keep space and confirm there is no short-circuit of air flow.
- Install the indoor unit at a height of more than 2.5m above the floor.

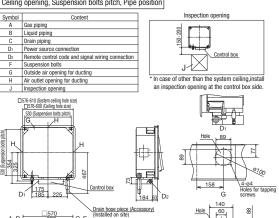


- Select the most proper number of blow-out air supply port direction from 4-way, 3-way or 2-way according to the shape of the room and installation position. (1-way is not available.)
- If it is necessary to change the number of air supply port, prepare the covering materials. (sold as accessory)
- Instruct the user not to use low fan speed when 2way or 3way air supply is used
- Do not use 2way air supply port under high temperature and humidity environment. (Otherwise it could cause condensation and leakage of water)
- It is possible to set the air flow direction port by port independently. Refer to tne user's manual for details

### 3 Preparation before installation

- If suspension bolt becomes longer, do reinforcement of earthquake resistant. OFor grid ceiling
  - When suspension bolt length is over 500mm, or the gap between the ceiling and roof is over 700mm, apply earthquake resistant brace to the bolt.
- Oln case the unit is hanged directly from the slab and is installed on the ceiling plane which has enough strength.
- When suspension bolt length is over 1000mm, apply the earthquake resistant brace to the bolt. Prepare four (4) sets of suspension bolt, nut and spring washer (M10 or M8) on site

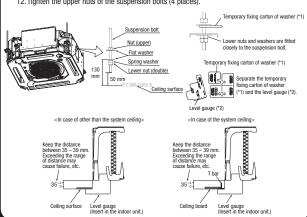
### Ceiling opening, Suspension bolts pitch, Pipe position



### (4)Installation of indoor unit

### Work procedure

- This unit is designed to install on a system ceiling. If necessary, remove T bars temporarily before installing the unit. When it is installed on a ceiling other than the system ceiling, install an inspection port at the control box side
- Determine the position of suspension bolts (530 mm  $\times$  530 mm).
- Use 4 suspension bolts, and fix them such that each bolt can withstand a pull-out load of 500 N.
- Set the suspension bolt length to about 50 mm from the ceiling.
- Temporarily locate the lower nuts of the suspension bolts (4 places) at a position approximately 130 mm from the ceiling.
- Temporarily locate the upper nuts of the suspension bolts (4 places) at positions sufficiently distance from the lower nuts so that they do not interfere with the suspension of the indoor unit and with its height adjustment.
- Set the upper nuts of the suspension bolts and upper washers (4 places) at positions sufficiently distance from the lower nuts. Then, push and insert the temporary fixing carton of washers (\*1) onto suspension bolts. Make sure that the upper washers do not slide down
- Suspend the indoor unit.
- 9. After suspending the indoor unit, mount the level gauge (\*2) to the air outlet of the indoor unit, and adjust the suspension height of the indoor unit. Loosen the upper nuts (4 places), and adjust the suspension height using the lower nuts (4 places). Confirm there is no slack between the lower nuts and flat washers of the indoor unit hanger plate (4 places)
- 10. Remove the temporary fixing carton of washers (from all 4 places).
- 11. Make sure that the indoor unit is installed horizontally. Confirm the levelness of the indoor unit using a level gauge or transparent hose filled with water
- (Keep the height difference at both ends of the indoor unit within 3 mm.) 12. Tighten the upper nuts of the suspension bolts (4 places)



### (4) Installation of indoor unit (continued)

### Protection of the indoor unit

If it is not possible to install the panel for a while or if attaching the ceiling board after installing the indoor unit, protect the indoor unit by using upper carton



### Caution

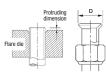
- Do not adjust the unit height by adjusting the upper nuts. Doing so will cause unexpected stress on the indoor unit and cause the unit to become deformed, prevent the panel from being installed, and be generated fan interference noise.
- Make sure that the indoor unit is installed horizontally and set the appropriate gap between the underside of the unit and the ceiling plane. Improper installation may cause air leakage. dew condensation, water leakage and noise.
- Make sure there is no gap between the panel and the ceiling surface, and between the panel and the indoor unit. Any gap may cause air and/or water to leak, or condensation to form.

### **5**Refrigerant pipe

### Caution

- Be sure to use new pipes for the refrigerant pipes. Use the flare nut attached to the product. Regarding whether existing pipes can be reused or not, and the washing method, refr unit, catalogue or technical data.

  1) In case of reuse: Do not use old flare nut, but use the nut attached to the unit.
  - 2) In case of reuse: Flare the end of pipe replaced partially for R32 or R410A.



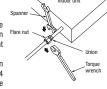
			Protruding dimension for flare, mm Rigid (Clutch type)			Flare nut		
	Pipe diameter d mm	Min. pipe wall thickness mm			Flare O.D.			
			For R32 For R410A	Conventional tool	mm	N·m		
	6.35	0.8	0-0.5		8.9 - 9.1	14 - 18		
	9.52	0.8		0-0.5 0.7-1.3	- 0.5 0.7 - 1.3	12.8 - 13.2	34 - 42	
	12.7	0.8				16.2 - 16.6	49 - 61	
	15.88	1				19.3 - 19.7	68 - 82	
	19.05	1.2			23.6 - 24.0	100 - 120		

- Use phosphorus deoxidized copper alloy seamless pipe (C1220T) for refrigeration pipe installation In addition, make sure there is no damage both inside and outside of the pipe, and no harmful substances such as sulfur, oxide, dust or a contaminant stuck on the pipes.
- Do not use any refrigerant other than the designated refrigerant. Using other refrigerant except the designated refrigerant, may degrade inside refrigeration oil. And air
- getting into refrigeration circuit may cause over-pressure and resultant it may result in bursting, etc.

  Store the copper pipes indoors and seal the both end of them until they are brazed in order to avoid any dust, dirt or water getting into pipe. Otherwise it will cause degradation of refrigeration oil and compressor breakdown, etc.
- Use special tools for R32 or R410A refrigerant

### Work procedure

- 1. Remove the flare nut and blind flanges on the pipe of the indoor unit.
  - \* Make sure to loosen the flare nut with holding the nut on pipe side with a spanner and giving torque to the nut with another spanner in order to avoid unexpected stress to the copper pipe, and then remove them. (Gas may come out at this time, but it is not abnormal.)
- Pay attention whether the flare nut pops out. (as the indoor unit is sometimes pressured.)
- 2. Make a flare on liquid pipe and gas pipe, and connect the refrigeration pipes on the indoor unit. \*Bend radius of pipe must be 4D or larger. Once a pipe is bent, do not readjust the bending Do not twist a pipe or collapse to 2/3D or smaller.
  - Make sure to use flare nuts assembled on the unions. Usage of other flare nuts could cause refrigerant
  - \*Do a flare connection as follows:
  - Make sure to hold the nut on indoor unit pipe side using double spanner method as indicated when fastening / loosening flare nuts in order to prevent unintentional twisting of the copper pipe.
- When fastening the flare nut, align the refrigeration pipe with the center of flare nut, screw the nut for 3-4 times by hand and then tighten it by spanner with the specified torque mentioned in the table above.



- 3. Cover the flare connection part of the indoor unit with attached insulation material after a gas leakage inspection, and tighten both ends with attached straps.
  - Make sure to insulate both gas pipes and liquid pipes completely
  - Incomplete insulation may cause dew condensation or water dropping.
  - Use heat-resistant (120 °C or more) insulations on the gas side pipe
  - In case of using at high humidity condition, reinforce insulation of refrigerant pipes. Surface of insulation may cause dew condition or water dropping, if insulations are not reinfoced.
- Refrigerant is charged in the outdoor unit.

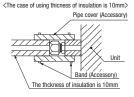
As for the additional refrigerant charge for the indoor unit and piping, refer to the installation manual attached to the outdoor unit.

### **5**Refrigerant pipe (continued)

### Caution:

Refrigerating machine oil should not be applied to the threads of union or external surface of flare. It is because, even if the same tightening torque is applied, the oil is likely to decrease the slide friction force on the threads and increase, in turn, the axial component force so that it could crack the flare by the stress corrosion.

Refrigerating machine oil may be applied to the internal surface of flare only



<The case of using reinfoced insulation> Pipe cover (Prepare on site) Unit Band (Prepare on site) Insulation (Prepare on site)

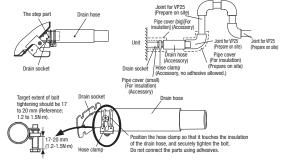
### **6** Drain pipe

### Caution

- Install the drain pipe according to the installation manual in order to drain properly.
   Imperfection in draining may cause flood indoors and wetting the household goods,etc.
- Do not put the drain pipe directly into the ditch where toxic gas such as sulfur, the other harmful and inflammable gas is generated. Toxic gas would flow into the room and it would cause serious damage to user's health and safety (some poisoning or deficiency of oxygen). In addition, it may cause corrosion of heat exchanger and bad smell.
- Connect the pipe securely to avoid water leakage from the joint.
- Insulate the pipe properly to avoid condensation drop.
   Check if the water can flow out properly from both the drain outlet on the indoor unit and the end of the drain pipe after installation.
- Make sure to make descending slope of greater than 1/100 and do not make up-down bend and/or trap in the midway. In addition, do not put air vent on the drain pipe. Check if water is drained out properly from the pipe during commissioning. Also, keep sufficient space for inspection and maintenance.

### Work procedure

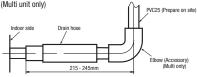
- 1. Make sure that the drain hose (the soft PVC side) is inserted into the end of the step part of the
  - Fix the hose clamp so that its bolt is located on the outside of the indoor unit, and the bolt are fastened in a vertical orientation.
- Do not apply adhesives on this end.
- Position the hose clamp so that it touches the insulation of the drain hose, and then tighten the bolt. Turn the bolt several times until it is securely tightened, but do not tighten it excessively.



- Prepare a joint for connecting VP25 pine, adhere and connect the joint to the drain hose (the rigid PVC side), and adhere and connect VP25 pipe (prepare on site) \*As for drain pipe, apply VP25 made of rigid PVC which is on the market
  - Make sure that the adhesive will not get into the supplied drain hose It may cause the flexible part broken after the adhesive is dried up and gets rigid.
  - The flexible drain hose is intended to absorb a small difference at installation of the unit or drain pipes, Intentional bending, expanding may cause the flexible hose broken and wate



 As for drain pipe, apply VP25 (0D32). If apply PVC25 (0D25), connect the expanded connector to the drain hose, with adhesive. (Multi unit only)

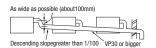


- Make sure to make descending slope of greater than 1/100 and do not make up-down bend and/or trap in the midway.
- Pay attention not to give stress on the pipe on the indoor unit side, and support and fix the pipe as close place to the unit as possible when connecting the drain pipe
- Do nt set up air vent.



### **6** Drain pipe (continued)

When sharing a drain pine for more than 1. unit, lay the main pipe 100mm below the drain outlet of the unit. In addition, select VP30 or bigger size for main drain pipe.

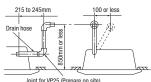


- 6. Insulate the drain pipe
- Be sure to insulate the drain socket and rigid PVC pipe installed indoors otherwise it may cause
  - dew condensation and water leakage. 

    After drainage test implementation, cover the drain socket part with pipe cover (small size), then use the pipe cover (big size) to cover the pipe cover (small size), clamps and part of the drain hose, and fix and wrap it with tapes to wrap and make joint part gapless

### Drain up

 The position for drain pipe outlet can be raised up to 850mm above the ceiling. Use elbows for installation to avoid obstacles inside ceiling. If the horizontal drain pipe is too long before vertical pipe, the backflow of water will increase when the unit is stopped, and it may cause overflow of water from the drain pan on the indoor unit. In order to avoid overflow, keep the horizontal pipe length and offset of the pipe within the limit shown in the figure below.

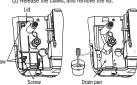


- After installing the drain pipe, make sure that drain system works correctly and that no water leaks from the joint and drain pan. Check whether the motor sound of the drain pump is normal. Conduct a drain test when installing, even during the heating season.
- In the case of new buildings, be sure to complete the test before fixing the ceiling
- 1. Pour about 1,000 cc of test water into the drain pan of the indoor unit. Exercise care not to allow electrical equipment such as the drain pump and other components to become wet while filling water

Pour test water through the pipe lid using a feed water pump or a similar device, or through the refrigerant pipe joint.



 In case of pouring water from the pipe lid (1) Remove screws at 2 places (2) Release the claws, and remove the lid



- 2. Make sure that water drains out completely and that no water leaks from any joints of the drain pipe during the test.
- Test to confirm that the water drains out correctly while listening to the drain pump motor operating sound At the drain socket (transparent), it is possible to check whether the water drains out correctly 3. Unplug the rubber plug on the indoor unit so that the remaining water drains from the drain
- pan after the draining test. After checking the water drainage, fix the rubber plug correctly. Installation work for the drain pipe must be performed for the entire drain pipe up to the indoor unit.
  - If the pipe lid has been removed in order to pour water, mount the pipe lid again

### Drain pump operation

- In case electrical wiring work completed
- Drain pump can be operated by the wired remote control
- For the operation method, refer to  $\hline \textbf{Operation for drain pump} \ \text{in the installation manual for wiring work}.$
- In case electrical wiring work not completed Drain pump will run continuously when the dip switch "SW7-1" on the indoor unit PCB is turned ON, the connec-Date of the control o

### **Wiring-out position and wiring connection**

- Electrical installation work must be performed according to the installation manual by an
  electrical installation service provider qualified by a power provider of the country, and be executed according to the technical standards and other regulations applicable to electrical installation in the country.

  Be sure to use an exclusive circuit.

- Be sure to use an exclusive circuit.

  Use specified cord, fasten the wiring to the terminal securely, and hold the cord securely in order not to apply unexpected stress on the terminal.

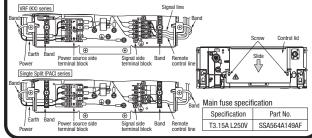
  Do not put both power source line and signal line on the same route. It may cause miscommunication and malfunction.

  Be sure to do D type earth work.

  For the details of electrical wiring work, see attached instruction manual for electrical wiring work.
- Loosen screws (2 pcs.) on the control box of the unit. Remove the control lid by sliding it in the arrow direction in the figure.
- Introduce the wiring in the control box, and connect it securely to the terminal block.

  Fix the wiring with bands as shown below.

  Install the control lid, with care not to pinch the wiring, and fix the lid with screws (2 pcs.).



### ®Panel installation

- Install the panel on the indoor unit after electrical wiring work.
- Refer to the attached manual for panel installation for details.

### 9 Check list after installation

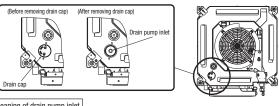
Check the following items after all installation work completed.

Check if;	Expected trouble	Check
The indoor and outdoor units are fixed securely?	Falling, vibration, noise	
Inspection for leakage is done?	Insufficient capacity	
Insulation work is properly done?	Water leakage	
Water is drained properly?	Water leakage	
Power source voltage is same as mentioned in the model name plate?	PCB burnt out, not working at all	
There is mis-wiring or mis-connection of piping?	PCB burnt out, not working at all	
Earth wiring is connected properly?	Electric shock	
Cable size comply with specified size?	PCB burnt out, not working at all	
Any obstacle blocks airflow on air inlet and outlet?	Insufficient capacity	

### (Maintenance)

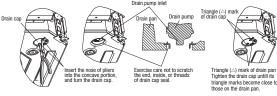
### The method of checking the dirt of drain pan

- 1. Remove the panel according to the installation manual of the panel.
- 2. Check the dirt on the drain pan from the drain cap, and check the drain pump inlet. If the drain pan is very dirty, remove the drain pan and clean it



### Cleaning of drain pump inlet

- It is possible to clean the drain pump inlet and surrounding area by removing the drain cap only; it is not necessary to remove the drain pan.
- Before removing the drain cap, remove the rubber plug and drain water from the drain pan.
- 1. Insert the nose of the pliers into the concave portions (2 places) of the drain cap, and rotate the pliers about 1 turn in the CCW direction. The drain cap is removed
- 2. When cleaning the drain pump inlet, use a soft plastic tool. If a metallic tool is used, the drain cap mounting portion may be scratched and water may leak.
- 3. Before mounting the drain cap, rinse it and remove any foreign material from the inside of the cap. If the drain cap is installed with foreign material inside it, it may cause water to leak.
- 4. Insert the nose of the pliers into the concave portions of the drain cap and rotate the pliers to install the drain cap. Rotate the drain cap about 1 turn in the CW direction until it stops rotating. If the drain cap is not rotated for 1 or more turns, the cap will not have been installed correctly. Remove the drain cap, and then install it again correctly.
- 5. After tightening the drain cap, make sure the triangle (2) mark of the drain cap comes close to the triangle mark on the drain pan. If these triangle marks are not close to each other, tighten the drain cap further.
- 6. Refix the rubber plug securely. If the cover is not refixed correctly, it may cause condensation to form and/or water to leak.



### Notes for removing the drain pan

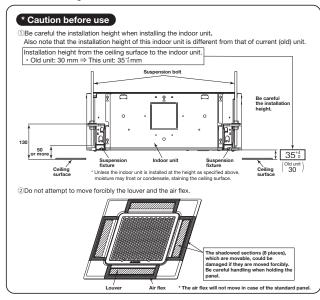
- Before removing the drain pan, drain water from the drain pan. Remove the rubber plug and drain water.
- The drain pan is installed by the temporary installation plate. Remove the 2 drain pan fixing screws, and loosen the 2 screws of the temporary installation plate. Slide the temporary installation plate to the outside of the drain pan. And then, it is possible
- Office the temporary installation plate to the obtained in the training and whether the drain pan. When reinstalling the drain pan, slide the temporary installation plate to the inside and temporarily fix the drain pan. Then, tighten the 2 drain pan fixing screws and the 2 screws of the temporary installation plate. Also, refix the rubber plug securely.



### Panel installation



Read this manual together with the indoor unit's installation manual.



### **⚠** WARNING

- Fasten the wiring to the terminal securely and hold the cable securely so as not to apply unexpected stress on the terminal.
   Loose connection or hold will cause abnormal heat generation or fire.
- Make sure the power source is turned off when electric wiring work.

  Otherwise, electric shock, malfunction and improper running may occur.



### Function

The draft prevention panel has the draft prevention mechanism. If the draft prevention panel is installed and the draft prevention function is set, the draft prevention function will be operated and reduce the draft feeling.

(Refer to <a href="#ref">(Refer to <a href="#ref">(Refer to <a href="#ref">(Ref">(Ref") Remoi settling</a>) for details.)

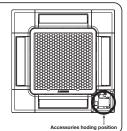
• Standard panel : without the draft prevention mechanism

• Draft prevention panel : with the draft prevention mechanism

### ① Before installation

- · Follow installation manual carefully, and install the panel properly.
- Check the following items

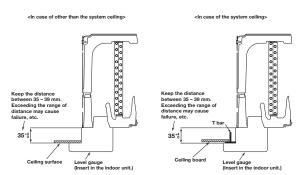




### ② Checking the indoor unit installation height

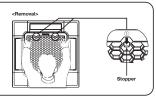
- Read this manual together with the air-conditioner installation manual carefully.
   Check if the opening size for the indoor unit is correct with the level gauge supplied in the indoor unit.
   Check if the gap between the plane and the indoor unit is correct by inserting the level gauge into the air outlet port of the indoor unit. (See below drawing)
- Adjust the installation elevation if necessary.
  Remove the level gauge before installing the panel.

### Caution ... If there is a height difference beyond the design limit between the installation level of the indoor unit and the panel, the panel may be subject to excessive stress during installation and it may cause distortion and damage



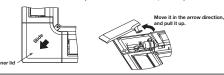
### ③ Removing the inlet grille

- While placing a finger behind the stopper (2 places) and pressing it in the direction of arrow ①, pull the grille downward to open the grille.
   Release the hooks of the inlet grille from the panel while it is in the open position.



### 4 Removing the corner lid

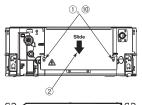
· Pull the corner lid toward the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it. (Same way for all 4 corner lids)

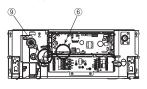


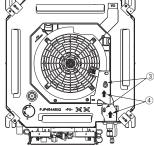
### ⑤ Before installing the panel <Only Draft prevention panel>

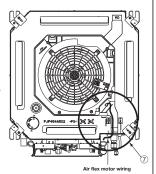
- (1) Loosen screws (2 pcs.) on the control lid of the unit.

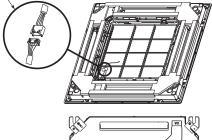
- ① Lossen screws (2 pcs.) on the control lid of the unit.
  ② Slide the control lid in the arrow direction in the figure, and remove it.
  ③ Losen screws on the wiring cover (2 places).
  ⑤ Slide the wiring cover (2 places) in the arrow direction in the figure, and remove it.
  ⑤ Disconnect the relay connector of the air flex motor wiring attached to the panel.
  ⑥ Connect the air flex motor wiring to CNJ2 (20 P, gray) on PCB in the control box of the unit.
  ⑦ Pass the air flex motor wiring as shown in the figure.
  ⑥ Install the wiring cover (1 place) with care not to pinch wiring, and fix it with a screw.
  ⑥ Install the control lid with care not to pinch wiring, and fix with screws (2 places,).

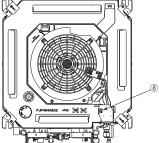


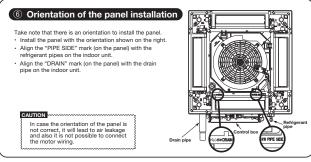










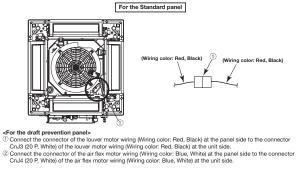


### 7 Installing the panel 1. Temporary hanging • Lift up the hanger (2 places) on the panel for temporary support. • Hang the panel on the hook on the indoor unit. 2. Fix the panel on the indoor unit Fasten the panel on the indoor unit with the 4 bolts supplied with the panel. Caution ~~ Be careful not to pinch the motion sensor wiring. If there is a gap between the ceiling and the panel even after the fixing bolts are tightened, adjust the installation level of the indoor unit again. Air leakage Air leakage along the ceiling Fouling 00 Make sure no gap is left here. Bolt for installing the panel

### Electrical wiring

The wiring work varies depending on the panel type. Select the wiring work appropriate for the panel type.

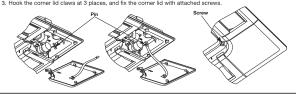
Do not give any stress on the panel when adjusting the height of the indoor unit to avoid unexpected distortion. It may cause the distortion of panel or failing to close the [inlet grille, and the parts of the draft prevention mechanism.



### For the Draft prevention panel (Wiring color: Red, Black) Motor wiring connection - Detail view 1), (2) Install the wiring cover with care not to pinch wiring, and fix it with so Hook for < If the wiring cover is hung at the hook on panel, it will become easier to work

### 9 Installing a corner lid

To avoid unexpected falling of the comer lid, put the strap onto the comer lid's pin with turning the strap up.
 Then hang the strap of a comer lid onto the panel's pin.
 Hook the comer lid claws at 3 places, and fix the comer lid with attached screws.



### 10 Installing the inlet grille

The panel and the inlet grille have no directional limitation to install, (Hinges of the inlet grille can be hooked at any side.) Install the inlet grille in the reverse order of the steps described at \*\*Removing the inlet grille\*\*.

② Insert the hinges of inlet grille with the panel.

Close then the inlet grille while pressing the stoppers (2 places).

Confirm that both stoppers are inserted securely in the panel.

< 1 Installation of the grille hook> < 2 Grille installation> Install the grille hook securely at the panel.

Install the grille must ble sinstalled starting from the hinge side.

The inlet grille must ble source it may drop if it is installed insecurely, Install the inlet suppers have been deformed or power, deep return the suppers have been deformed or power, but he inlet grille may inmediately, Unless they are reported properly, the inlet grille may

### ① Panel setting

<Louver swing range setting (Individual louver control setting)>

It is possible to change the swing range of the louver by the wired remote control. Once the upper and lower limit positions are set, the louver will swing within the set range. It is also possible to set the different range to each louver limit.

<Draft prevention setting>

The draft prevention function will not be operated if the draft prevention panel is installed and its wirings are only connected. To operate the draft prevention function, enable the draft prevention setting by using the wired or wireless remote control.

Note: It is not possible to set by the following remote control models or older: Wired:RC-EX3, RC-E5, RCH-E3 Wireless: RCN-E1R

Once you have enabled the settings in this mode, the draft prevention function is operated when the air-conditioner is started, and the parts of the draft prevention mechanism are always open when the air-conditioner is operating. When the air-conditioner is stopped, they are closed. It is possible to enabled or disabled the draft prevention function for each air outlet.

For the setting details, refer to the user's manual supplied with the remote control.

### FRESH AIR INTAKE (Location for installation) FOR FDTC

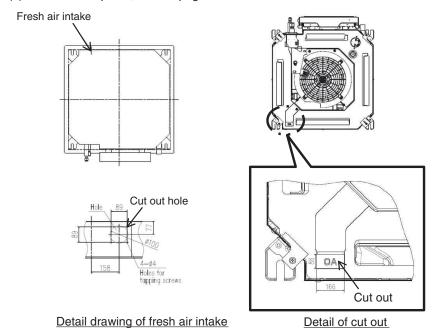
At the time of installation use the duct hole (cut out) located at the positions shown in follwing diagram, as and when required.

### (1)Temperature conditions for OA spacer(1)

- Adjust the temperature conditions of mixed air with outdoor air and indoor air within the usage range of suction air temperature for the air-conditioner.
- The usage temperature conditions of intake outdoor air and indoor air around the ducts are shown in the following table.
- If the temperature conditions of intake outdoor air do not satisfy, process the outdoor air before intaking.

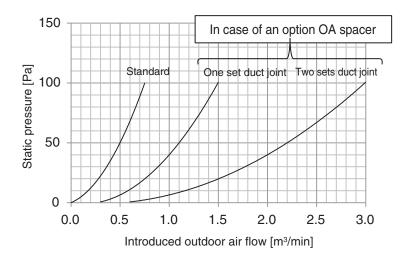
0	Usage temperature conditions		
Operation mode	Intake outdoor air	Indoor air around the ducts	
Heating	5°C DB or higher	18.5°C WB or lower and 60% RH or lower	
Cooling	29°C DB or lower and 80% RH or lower	20°C DB or higher	

Note(1): For the OA spacer, refer to page 106.



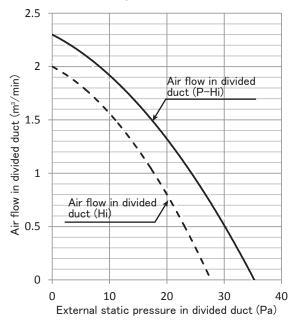
### ■ Fresh air intake amount & static pressure characteristics

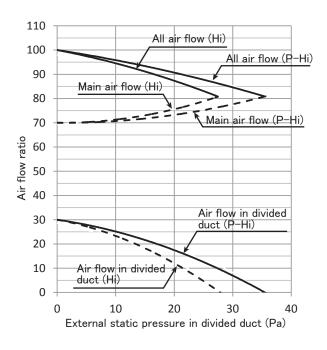
### All models



### CHARACTERISTICS OF AIR FLOW IN DIVIDED DUCT FOR FDTC

### Models FDTC25VH1, 35VH1





### ■ Divided duct connection method

- 1. Open some one during 3 knockout holes, and please connect a divided duct. It isn't possible to use more than one hole at the same time.
- 2. Please make the wind shielding a blowout vent on the side where a divided duct was connected.
- 3. The shorage of the external static pressure by pressure loss for a connected divided duct and blowout unit is made up by a booster fan.

  Example: When 1.5m³/min of ventilation by divided duct is needed in model FDTC25VH1

  (In case of connection duct  $\phi$  125 x 5m)
  - ①Duct resistance : Pressure loss by a flexible duct =35Pa (7Pa/m x 5m)
  - ②Blowout unit: Pressure loss by a blowout unit =10Pa
  - ③External static pressure when being 1.5m³/min =11Pa (See upper table.)
    - ⇒Correspondence by a booster fan =①+②-③ =34Pa

### 8.2 Installation of outdoor unit

Models SRC25ZS-W1, 35ZS-W1



RWC012A068F&

### INSTALLATION MANUAL FOR OUTDOOR UNIT

Model SRC20,25,35,50ZS-W SRC20.25.35ZS-WA R32 REFRIGERANT USED

• This installation manual deals with an outdoor unit installation only. For an indoor unit installation, refer to page 47.

### **SAFETY PRECAUTIONS**

- Before installation, read the "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully and strictly follow it during the installation. If unusual

The content installation, read the SAYET PRECACTIONS careinly and strictly flower to protect yourself.

The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, [AWARNING] and [ACAUTION]

The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, [AWARNING] and [ACAUTION]

The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, [AWARNING] and [ACAUTION]

The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, [AWARNING] and [ACAUTION]

The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, [AWARNING] and [ACAUTION]

The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, [AWARNING] and [ACAUTION]

The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, [AWARNING] and [ACAUTION]

The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, [AWARNING] and [ACAUTION]

The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, [AWARNING] and [ACAUTION]

The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, [AWARNING] and [ACAUTION]

The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, [AWARNING] and [ACAUTION]

The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, [AWARNING] and [ACAUTION]

The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, [AWARNING] and [ACAUTION]

The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, [AWARNING] and [ACAUTION]

The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, [AWARNING] and [ACAUTION]

The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, [AWARNING] and [AWARNI

jury or property damage.

Both mention the important items to protect your health and safety. Therefore, strictly follow them by any means

- Be sure to use only for residential purpose.

  If this unit is installed in inferior environment such as machine shop, vehicle (like ship), warehouse, etc., it can malfunction.

  Installation must be carried out by the qualified installer completely in accordance with the installation manual.

  Installation by non qualified person or incorrect installation can cause serious troubles such as water leak, electric shock, fire and personal injury.

  Be sure to wear protective goggles and gloves while performing installation work. Improper safely measures can result in personal injury.

  Use the original accessories and the specified components for the installation. Using parts other than those prescribed may cause water leak, electric shock, fire and personal injury.

  Do not install the unit near the location where leakage of fiammable gases can occur. If leaked gases accumulate around the unit, it can cause fire resulting in property damage and personal injury.

  When installing the unit in small rooms, make sure that refrigerant density does not exceed the limit (Reference: ISOS149) in the event of leakage. If refrigerant density exceeds the limit, consult the dealer and install the ventilation system. Otherwise lack of oxygen can occur resulting in serious accident.

  Install the unit in a location where unit will remain stable, horizontal and free of any vibration transmission.

- If air enters the refrigerant circuit, the pressure in the refrigerant circuit will become too high, which can cause burst and personal injury.

  Be sure to use the prescribed pipes, flare nuts and tools for R32 or R410A.

  Using existing parts (for R22 or R407C) can cause refrigerant circuit burst resulting in unit failure and personal injury.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- of any vibration transmission.
  Unsuitable installation location can cause the unit to fall resulting in material damage and personal injury.
- Unsuitable installation location can cause the unit to fall resulting in material damage and personal injury.

  Do not run the unit with removed panels or protections.

  Touching rotating equipments, hot surfaces or high voltage parts can cause personal injury due to entrapment, burn or electric shock.

  This unit is designed specifically for R32.

  Using any other refrigerant can cause unit failure and personal injury.

  Do not vent R32 into atmosphere.

  R32 is a fluorinated greenhouse gas with a Global Warming Potential (GWP) = 675.

  Make sure that no air enters the refrigerant circuit when the unit is installed and removed.

- Be sure to connect both liquid and gas connecting pipes properly before op-
- Be sure to connect both liquid and gas connecting pipes properly before operating the compressor.

  Do not open the liquid and gas service valves before completing piping work, and evacuation. If the compressor is operated when connecting pipes are not connected and service valves are open, air can be sucked into the refrigerant circuit which can cause anomalous high pressure resulting in burst or personal injury.

  Be sure to tighten the fiare nuts to specified torque using the torque wrench. Tightening fiare nuts with excess torque can cause burst and refrigerant leakage after a long period.

- - During pump down work, be sure to stop the compressor before closing service and removing connecting pipes.

    If the connecting pipes are removed when the compressor is in operation and service valves are open, air can be sucked into the refrigerant circuit which can cause anomalous high pressure resulting in burst or personal injury.

    In the event of refrigerant leakage during installation, be sure to ventilate the working area property.

  - In the event or remigerant reanage and any of the refrigerant comes into contact with naked flames, poisonous gases will be produced.
     Electrical work must be carried out by the qualified electrician, strictly in accordance with national or regional electricity regulations.
     Incorrect installation can cause electric shock, fire or personal injury.
     Make sure that earth leakage breaker and circuit breaker of appropriate capacities are installed.

  - Make sure that earth leakage breaker and circuit breaker of appropriate capacities are installed.

    Circuit breaker should be able to disconnect all poles under over current. Absence of appropriate breakers can cause electric shock, personal injury or property damage.

    Be sure to switch off the power source in the event of installation, maintenance or service.

  - If the power source is not switched off, there is a risk of electric shock, unit failure or personal injury.

    Be sure to tighten the cables securely in terminal block and relieve the cables properly to prevent overloading the terminal blocks.

    Lose connections or cable mountings can cause anomalous heat production or fire.
  - Loose connections or cable mountings can cause anomalous near production or infe.

    Do not process, splice or modify the power cable, or share the socket with other power plugs.

    Improper power cable or power plug can cause fire or electric shock due to poor connection, insufficient insulation or over-current.

    Do not perform any change in protective device or its setup condition yourself.

    Changing practice device specifications can cause electric shock fire or burst.

  - Changing protective device specifications can cause electric shock, fire or burst. So sure to clamp the cables properly so that they do not touch any internal component of the unit.

  - Component or the unit.

    If cables touch any internal component, it can cause overheating and fire.

    Be sure to install service cover properly.

    Improper installation can cause electric shock or fire due to intrusion of dust or water.

  - Improper installation can cause electric snock or fire due to intrusion of dust of water.

    Be sure to use the prescribed power and connecting cables for electrical work. Using improper cables can cause electric leak or fire.

    This appliance must be connected to main power source by means of a circuit breaker or switch with a contact separation of at least 3 mm.

    Improper electrical work can cause unit failure or personal injury.

    Be sure to connect the power source cable with power source properly.

    Improper connection can cause intrusion of dust or water resulting in electric shock or fire.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

- Take care when carrying the unit by hand.
  If the unit weight is more than 20 kg, it must be carried by two or more persons.
  Do not carry the unit by the plastic straps. Always use the carry handle.
  Do not install the outdoor unit in a location where insects and small animals can inhabit.

- can inhabit.

  Insects and small animals can enter the electrical parts and cause damage resulting in fire or personal injun, Instruct the user to keep the surroundings clean.

  If the outdoor unit is installed at height, make sure that there is enough space for installation, maintenance and service.

  Insuf cient space can result in personal injuny due to falling from the height.

  Do not install the unit near the location where neighbours are bothered by noise or air generating from the unit.

  It can affect surrounding environment and cause a claim.

  Do not install in the locations where unit is directly exposed to corrosive gases (like sulphide gas, chloride gas), sea breeze or salty atmosphere.

  It can cause corrosion of heat exchanger and damage to plastic parts.

  Do not install the unit close to the equipments that generate electromagnetic waves and/or high-harmonic waves.

  Equipment such as inverters, standby generators, medical high frequency equipments and telecom-
- Equipment such as inverters, standby generators, medical high frequency equipments and telecommunication equipments can affect the system, and cause malfunctions and breakdowns.
- The system can also affect medical equipment and telecommunication equipment, and obstruct its function or cause jamming.

- Do not install the unit in the locations where:

  - There are heat sources nearby.
    Unit is directly exposed to rain or sunlight.
- Unit is directly exposed to rain or sunlight.
  There is any obstacle which can prevent smooth air circulation from inlet and outlet side of the unit.
  Unit is directly exposed to oil mist and steam such as kitchen.
  Chemical substances like ammonia (organic fertilizer), calcium chloride (snow melting agent) and acid (sulfruous acid etc.) which can harm the unit, will generate or accumulate.
  Drain water can not be discharged properly.
  TV set or radio receiver is placed within 1 m.
  Height above sea level is more than 1000 m.
  It can cause performance degradation, corrosion and damage of components, unit malfunction and re.
  Dispose of all packing materials properly.
  Packing materials contain nails and wood which can cause personal injury.
  Keep the polybag away from children to avoid the risk of suffocation.

- Do not put anything on the outdoor unit.
   Object may fall causing property damage or personal injury.
- Object may rail causing properly guringed on personal injury.

  Do not touch the aluminum fin of the outdoor unit.

  Aluminium fin temperature is high during heating operation. Touching fin can cause burn.

  Do not touch any refrigerant pipe with your hands when the system is in operation.

  During operation the refrigerant pipes become extremely hot or extremely cold depending on the operating condition. Touching pipes can cause personal injury like burn (hot/cold).

  Install isolator or disconnect switch on the power source wiring in accordance with the level code cast exclusions.
- dance with the local codes and regulations.

  The isolator should be locked in OFF state in accordance with EN60204-1.

### 1. ACCESSORIES AND TOOLS

Standard accessories (Supplied with outdoor unit)			Locally procured parts	Tools for installation work		
(1) Drain grominer		(a)	Anchor bolt(M10-M12) × 4 pcs	Plus headed driver	Spanner wrench	Vacuum pump*
		(b)	Putty	Knife	Torque wrench [14.0-62.0 N•m(1.4-6.2 kgf•m)]	Gauge manifold *
(2) Drain elbow	1	(c)	Electrical tape	Saw	Wrench key (Hexagon) [4 mm]	Charge hose *
*Not included for SRC20, 25, or 35ZS-WA. (d) Connecting pipe (e) Connecting cable		Tape measure Flaring tool	Taning 4 at 1 au 4 *	Vacuum pump adapter*		
		(e)	Connecting cable	rape measure	Flaring tool set *	(Anti-reverse flow type)
(f) Power cable		Pipe cutter	Flare adjustment gauge	Gas leak detector *		
(g) Clamp and screw (for nishing work)			*Design	ed specifically for R32 or R410A		

### 2. OUTDOOR UNIT INSTALLATION

- Note as a unit designed for R32

  Do not use any refrigerant other than R32. R32 will rise to pressure about 1.6 times higher than that of a conventional refrigerant. A cylinder containing R32 has a light blue indication mark on the top.
  Do not use a charge cylinder. The use of a charge cylinder will cause the refrigerant composition to change, which results in performance degradation.
  In charging refrigerant, always take it out from a cylinder in the liquid phase.
  All indoor units must be models designed exclusively for R32. Check connectable indoor unit models in a catalog act (A wrong indoor unit is models in connected into the system will impair proper system operation).
- a catalog, etc. (A wrong indoor unit, if connected into the system, will impair proper system operation)

### 1. Haulage

- Always carry or move the unit with two or more persons.
   The right hand side of the unit as viewed from the front (outlet side) is

A person carrying the right hand side must take care of this fact. A person carrying the left hand side must hold the handle provided on the front panel of the unit with his right hand and the corner column section of the unit with his left hand.



### **⚠** CAUTION

When a unit is hauled, take care of its gravity center position which is shifted towards right hand side If the unit is not hauled properly, it can go off balance and fall resulting in serious injury.

### 2. Selecting the installation location

- Select the suitable installation location where:

   Unit will be stable, horizontal and free of any vibration transmission.
- Unit will be stable, horizontal and free of any vibration transmission.

  There is no obstacle which can prevent smooth air circulation from inlet and outlet side of the unit.

  There is enough space for service and maintenance of unit.

  Neighbours are not bothered by noise or air generating from the unit.

  Outlet air of the unit does not blow directly to animals or plants.

  Drain water can be discharged property.

  There is no risk of fiammable gas leakage.

  There are no other heat sources nearby.

  Unit is not directly exposed to rain or sunlight.

  Lint is not directly exposed to oil mist and steam.

- Unit is not directly exposed to oil mist and steam.
- Chemical substances like ammonia (organic fertilizer), calcium chloride (snow melting agent) and acid (sulfurous acid etc.), which can harm the unit, will not generate or accumulate.
- Unit is not directly exposed to corrosive gases (like sulphide gas, chloride gas), sea breeze or salty at-
- No TV set or radio receiver is placed within 1 m.

   Whit is not affected by electromagnetic waves and/or high-harmonic waves generated by other equipments.

   Strong wind does not blow against the unit outlet.

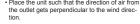
   Heavy snowfalls do not occur (if installed, provide proper protection to avoid snow accumulation).

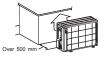
### NOTE

If the unit is installed in the area where there is a possibility of strong wind or snow accumulation, the following measures are required.

### (1) Location of strong wind

Place the unit with its outlet side facing the wall.

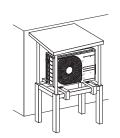






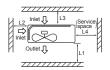
- . Install the unit on the base so that the bottom is higher than snow cover surface.

  Install the unit under eaves or provide the roof on



### 3. Installation space

There must be 1 m or larger space between the unit and the wall in at least 1 of the 4 sides. Walls surrounding the unit from 4 sides is not acceptable. The wall height on the outlet side should be 1200 mm or less. Refer to the following figure and table for details.



	Installation space (mm)
L1	280 or more
L2	100 or more
L3	80 or more
L4	250 or more

### NOTE

When more than one unit are installed side by side, provide a 250 mm or wider interval between them as a service space.

### **⚠** CAUTION

When more than one unit are installed in parallel directions, provide sufficient inlet space so that short circuiting may not occur.

### 4. Drain piping work (If necessary)

Carry out drain piping work by using a drain elbow and a drain grommet supplied separately as accessories if condensed water needs to be drained out.

Install drain elbow and drain grommet.
 Seal around the drain elbow and drain grommet with putty or adequate caulking material.

<SRC20/25/35/50ZS-W>



Do not put a grommet on this hole. This is a supplementary drain hole to discharge drain water, when a large amount of it is gathered.

### **△** CAUTION

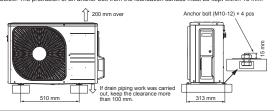
Do not use drain elbow and drain grommet if there is a possibility to have several consecutive days of sub zero temperature. (There is a risk of drain water freezing inside and blocking the drain.)



Do not block the drain holes when installing the

### 5. Installation

- Install the unit on a fiat level base
- While installing the unit, keep space and fix the unit's legs with 4 anchor bolts as shown in the figure below. The protrusion of an anchor bolt from the foundation surface must be kept within 15 mm.



### **⚠** CAUTION

- Install the unit properly so that it does not fall over during earthquake, strong wind, etc.

  Make sure that unit is installed on a fiat level base. Installing unit on uneven base may result in unit malfunction.

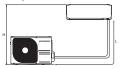
### 3. PREPARATION FOR WORK 1. Removing service cover 2. Removing terminal cover ve the screw. Slide service cover downwards and remove it. Remove the screw and take out terminal cover. (For SRC50, terminal cover is attached to service cover. Therefore, there is no need to remove terminal cover separately.) <SRC20/25/35> <SRC50>

### 4. CONNECTING PIPING WORK

### 1. Restrictions on unit installation

Abide by the following restrictions on unit installation. Improper installation can cause compressor failure or performance degradation.

	Dimensional restrictions		
	Model SRC20/25/35	Model SRC50	
Connecting pipe length(L)	20 m or less	25 m or less	
Elevation difference between indoor and outdoor units(H)*	10 m or less	15 m or less	



\* Outdoor unit installation position can be higher as well as lower than the indoor unit installation position

### 2. Preparation of connecting pipe

**2.1 Selecting connecting pipe**Select connecting pipe according to the following table

	Model SRC20/25/35	Model SRC50	
Gas pipe	ø9.52	ø12.7	
Liquid pipe	ø6.35	ø6.35	

- Pipe wall thickness must be greater than or equal to 0.8 mm.
   Pipe material must be O-type (Phosphorus deoxidized seamless copper pipe ICS 23.040.15, ICS 77.150.30)

### NOTE

If it is required to reuse the existing connecting pipe system, refer to 5. UTILIZATION OF EXISTING PIPE.

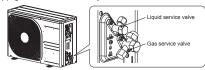
- PIPE.

  2.2 Cutting connecting pipe
  (1) Cut the connecting pipe to the required length with pipe cutter.
  (2) Hold the pipe downward and remove the burrs. Make sure that no foreign material enters the pipe.
  (3) Cover the connecting pipe ends with the tape.

### 3. Piping work

Check that both liquid and gas service valves are fully closed.

Carry out the piping work with service valves fully closed



3.1 Flaring pipe

(1) Take out fiare nuts from the service valves of outdoor unit and engage them onto connecting pipes.

(2) Flare the pipes according to table and figure shown below.

Flare dimensions for R32 are different from those for conventional refrigerant.

Although it is recommended to use the flaring tools designed specifically for R32 or R410A, conventional flaring tools can also be used by adjusting the dimension B with a flare adjustment gauge.

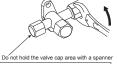




Copper pipe	B [Rigid (clutch) type]				
outer diameter	R32 or R410A	Conventional			
ø6.35					
ø9.52	0-0.5	1.0-1.5			
ø12.7					

3.2 Connecting pipes
(1) Connect pipes on both liquid and gas sides.
(2) Tighten nuts to specified torque shown in the table below

Service valve size (mm)	Tightening torque (N·m)	
ø6.35 (1/4")	14-18	
ø9.52 (3/8")	34-42	
ø12.7 (1/2")	49-61	



### *∧* CAUTION

Do not apply refrigerating machine oil to the fiared surface. It can cause refrigerant leakage.
 Do not apply excess torque to the fiared nuts. The fiared nuts may crack resulting in refrigerant leakage.

(1) Check whether an existing pipe system is reusable or not by using the following flow chart.

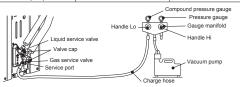
### 4. Evacuation

- (1) Connect vacuum pump to gauge manifold. Connect charge hose of gauge manifold to service port
- (1) Connect vacuum pump to gauge manifold. Connect charge hose of gauge manifold to service port of outdoor unit.
  (2) Run the vacuum pump for at least one hour after the vacuum gauge shows -0.1 MPa (-76 cm Hg).
  (3) Confirm that the vacuum gauge indicator does not rise even if the system is left for 15 minutes or more. Vacuum gauge indicator will rise if the system has moisture left inside or has a leakage point. Check the system for the leakage point. If leakage point is found, repair it and return to (1) again.
  (4) Close the Handle Lo and stop the vacuum pump. Keep this state for a few minutes to make sure that the compound pressure gauge pointer does not swing back.

- (5) Remove valve caps from liquid service valve and gas service valve.
  (6) Turn the liquid service valve's rod 90 degree counterclockwise with a hexagonal wrench key to
- open valve.
  Close it after 5 seconds, and check for gas leakage.
  Using soapy water, check for gas leakage from indoor unit's fiare and outdoor unit's fiare and valve rods.
  Wipe off all the water after completting the check.
  Disconnect charging hose from gas service valve's service port and fully open liquid and gas service valve's service to out after the full run valve rod beyond its stoo.)

valves. (Do not attempt to turn valve rod beyond its stop.)	
(8) Tighten service valve caps and service port cap to the specified torque shown in the table	below.

Service valve size (mm)	Service valve cap tightening torque (N·m)	Service port cap tightening torque (N·m)	
ø6.35 (1/4")	20-30		
ø9.52 (3/8")	20-30	10-12	
ø12.7 (1/2")	25-35		



### **⚠** CAUTION

To prevent vacuum pump oil from entering into the refrigerant system, use a counterflow prevention adapter.

### 5. Additional refrigerant charge

Additional refrigerant charge is required only when connecting pipe length exceeds 15 m.

5.1 Calculating additional refrigerant charge
Additional refrigerant charge can be calculated using the formula given below.

Additional refrigerant charge (g) = { Connecting pipe length (m) – Factory charged length 15 (m) } x 20 (g/m)

### NOTE

- If refrigerant recharge is required for the unit with connecting pipe length 15 m or shorter, charge the factory charged amount as shown in the table below.
- . The maximum refrigerant charge amount is designed as shown in the table below

۱		Model SRC20/25	Model SRC35	Model SRC50
	The factory refrigerant charge amount(kg)	0.62	0.78	1.05
	The maximum refrigerant charge amount(kg)	0.72	0.88	1.25
	F 0 0ht			

### 5.2 Charging refrigerant

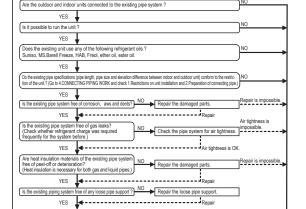
- 5.2 Charging feringerant (1) Charge the R32 refrigerant in liquid phase from service port with both liquid and gas service valves shut. Since R32 refrigerant must be charged in the liquid phase, make sure that refrigerant is discharged from the cylinder in the liquid phase all the time.
  (2) When it is difficult to charge a required refrigerant amount, fully open both liquid and gas service valves and charge refrigerant, while running the unit in the cooling mode. When refrigerant is charged with the unit being run, complete the charge operation within 30 minutes.
  (3) Write the additional refrigerant charge calculated from the connecting pipe length on the label attached on the service cover.

### **⚠** CAUTION

Running the unit with an insufficient quantity of refrigerant for a long time can cause unit malfunction.

Do not charge more than the maximum refrigerant amount. It can cause unit malfunction.

### 5. UTILIZATION OF EXISTING PIPE



The existing pipe system is not reusabl Install the new pipe system.

### NOTE

- Consult with our distributor in the area, if you need to recover refrigerant and charge it again.

  (2) Clean the existing pipe system according to the procedure given below.

  (a) Carry out forced cooling operation of existing unit for 30 minutes.

  For 'Forced cooling operation' refer to the indoor unit installation manual.

  (b) Stop the indoor fan and carry out forced cooling operation for 3 minutes (Liquid return).

  (c) Close the liquid service valve of the outdoor unit and carry out pump down operation (Refer to 6. PUMP DOWN).

  (d) Blow with nitrogen gas. If discolored refrigeration oil or any foreign matter is discharged by the blow, wash the pipe system or install a new pipe system.

  (3) Remove the fiare nuts from the existing pipe system. Go back to 4.CONNECTING PIPING WORK and proceed to step 2.2 Cutting connecting pipe.

### **↑** CAUTION

- Do not use the old fiare nuts (of existing unit). Make sure that the fiare nuts supplied with the (new)
- outdoor unit are used.

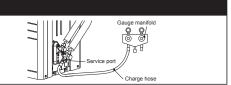
  If the fiared / compression connection to the indoor unit is located inside the house / room then this pipework can't be reused.
- If the existing piping is specified as liquid pipe  $\emptyset 9.52$  or gas pipe  $\emptyset 12.7$ , refer to the following. (SRC50 only)
- <Table of pipe size restrictions>

Additional charge amount per meter of pipe		0.054 kg/m
Pipe size	Liquid pipe	ø9.52
Fipe size	Gas pipe	ø12.7
Maximum one-way pipe length		10
Length covered without additional charge		5

Additional charge amount (kg) =  $\{Main pipe length (m) - Length covered without additional charge shown in the table (m)} \times Additional charge amount per meter of pipe shown in the table (kg/m)$ 

### 6. PUMP DOWN

- (1) Connect charge hose of gauge manifold to service port of outdoor unit.
  (2) Close the liquid service valve with hexagonal wrench key.
  (3) Fully open the gas service valve with hexagonal wrench key.
  (4) Carry out forced cooling operation (For forced cooling service procedure, refer to indoor unit installation manual).
- (5) When the low pressure gauge becomes 0.01 MPa, close the gas service valve and stop forced cooling



### 7. ELECTRICAL WIRING WORK

### **↑** WARNING

- Make sure that all the electrical work is carried out in accordance with the national or regional electric
- Nake sure that all the electrical work is carried out in accordance with the national or regional electrical standards.
   Nake sure that the earth leakage breaker and circuit breaker of appropriate capacities are installed (Refer to the table given below).
   Do not turn on the power until the electrical work is completed.
   Do not use a condensive capacitor for power factor improvement under any circumstances. (It does not improve power factor. Moreover, it can cause an abnormal overheat accident).

Breaker specifications

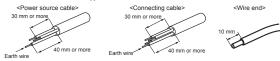
Model	Phase	Earth leakage breaker	Circuit breaker
SRC20/25/35	Cingle phase	Leakage current: 30 mA,	Over current: 16 A
SRC50	Single phase	0.1sec or less	Over current: 20 A

Main fuse specification

Model	Specification	Parts No.	Code on LABEL, WIRING
SRC20/25/35	250 V 15 A	SSA564A136	F7
SRC50	250 V 20 A	SSA564A136A	F4

### 1. Preparing cable

1. Preparing cable
(1) Selecting cable
Select the power source cable and connecting cable in accordance with the specifications mentioned below.
(a) Power source cable
3 cores' 2.5 mm² or more, conformed with 60245 IEC57
When selecting the power source cable length, make sure that voltage drop is less than 2 %.
If the wire length gets longer, increase the wire diameter.
(b) Connecting cable
4 cores' 1.5 mm², conformed with 60245 IEC57
1 Earth wire is included (Yellow/Green).
(2) Arrange each wire length as shown below.
Make sure that each wire is stripped 10 mm from the end.



(3) Attach round crimp-type terminal to each wire as shown in the below. Select the size of round crimp-type terminal after considering the specifications of terminal block and wire diameter.



### **⚠** CAUTION

Power source cable and connecting cable must conform to the specifications mentioned in the manual Using cables with wrong specifications may result in unit malfunction.

### 2. Connecting cable

(2) Connect the service cover.

(2) Connect the earbies according to the instructions and gures given below.

(a) Connect the earth wire of power source cable.

An earth wire must be connected before connecting the other wires of power source cable.

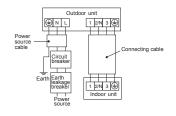
Keep the earth wire longer than the remaining two wires of power source cable.

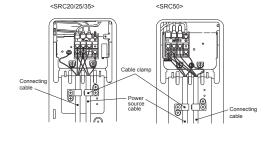
(b) Connect the remaining two wires (N and L) of power source cable.

(c) Connect the wires of connecting cable. Make sure that for each wire, outdoor and indoor side terminal numbers match.

- (c) Conflect the whee of conflecting cable, make sure that to reach whe, dudoor and indoor side terminal numbers match.
  (3) Fasten the cables properly with cable clamps so that no external force may work on terminal connections.
  Moreover, make sure that cables do not touch the piping, etc. When cables are connected, make sure that all electrical components within the electrical component box are free of loose connector coupling or terminal connection.

<Circuit diagram>





### **8. FINISHING WORK**

- (1) Dress the connecting pipes (both liquid and gas pipes) with insulation to prevent it from heating and dew condensation.

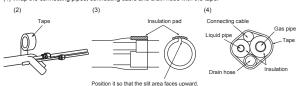
  Use the heat insulating material which can withstand 120 °C or higher temperature. Make sure that insulation is wrapped tightly around the pipes and no gap is left between them.

  (2) Wrap the refrigerant pipings of indoor unit with indoor unit with indoor unit heat insulation and wrap it with an insulation pad (standard accessory provided with indoor unit).

  (4) Wrap the connecting pipes, connecting cable and drain hose is wrapped grouperly with tape. Shape the connecting pipes to match with the contours of the pipe assembly should be anchored every 1.5 m or less to isolate the vibration.

  (3) Cover the fiare-connected joints (indoor side) with the indoor unit).

  (4) Wrap the connecting pipes, connecting cable and drain hose is wrapped grouperly with tape. Shape the connecting pipes, connecting cable and drain hose is wrapped grouperly with tape. Shape the connecting pipes, connecti



### NOTE

Locations where relative humidity e or thicker heat insulation materials. where relative humidity exceeds 70 %, both liquid and gas pipes need to be dressed with 20 mm

### **⚠** CAUTION

- Improper insulation can cause condensate (water) formation during cooling operation.
- Condensate can leak or drip causing damage to household property.

  Poor heat insulating capacity can cause pipe outer surface to reach high temperature during heating operation. It can cause cable deterioration and personal injury.

### **⚠** CAUTION Make sure that the connecting pipes do not touch the components within the unit. If pipes touch the internal components, it may generate abnormal sounds and/or vibrations

### 9. INSTALLATION TEST CHECK POINTS

After finishing the installation work, check the following points again before turning on the power Conduct test run (Refer to indoor unit installation manual) and ensure that the unit operates properly

Power source voltage complies with the rated voltage of air-conditioner.	
Earth leakage breaker and circuit breaker are installed.	
Power cable and connecting cable are securely fixed to the terminal block.	
Both liquid and gas service valves are fully open.	

No gas leaks from the joints of the service valves.	
Indoor and outdoor side pipe joints have been insulated.	
Drain hose (if installed) is fixed properly.	
Screw of the service cover is tightened properly.	

### 8.3 Safety precautions in handling air-conditioners with flammable refrigerants

WALL TYPE AIR-CONDITIONER R32 REFRIGERANT USED

RSA012A061B



This equipment uses flammable refrigerants. If the refrigerant is leaked, together with an external ignition source, there is a possibility of ignition.

i

There is information included in the user's manual and/or installation manual.



The user's manual should be read carefully.



A service personnel should be handing this equipment with reference to the installation manual.

- This safety precaution sheet is for R32 refrigerant. If you want to know the type of refrigerant in the unit, check the label attached to the outdoor unit.
- The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, MARNING and CAUTION.

MARNING: Wrong installation would cause serious consequences such as injuries or death

⚠ CAUTION : Wrong installation might cause serious consequences depending on circumstances.

### **⚠ WARNING**

- Strict compliance of the domestic laws must be observed when disposing the appliance
- Do not use means to accelerate the defrosting process or to clean, other than those recommended by the manufacturer.
- The appliance shall be stored in a room without continuously operating ignition sources (for example: open flames, an operating gas appliance or an operating electric heater
- Do not pierce or burn.
- Be aware that refrigerants may not contain an
- The indoor unit shall be stored in a room that has a minimum area of 4.0 m<sup>2</sup>.

### **⚠ CAUTION**

### 1. General

- That the installation of pipe-work shall be kept to a minimum.
- That pipe-work shall be protected from physical
- That compliance with national gas regulations shall be observed.
- That mechanical connections shall be accessible
- for maintenance purposes. Keep any required ventilation openings clear of obstruction.
- Servicing shall be performed only as recommended by the manufacturer.

### 2. Unventilated areas

The appliance shall be stored in a well-ventilated area where the room size corresponds to the room area as specified for operation.

### 3. Qualification of workers

The staff in servicing operations must hold the national qualification or other relevant qualifications.

### 4. Information on servicing

- 4.1 Checks to the area
- Prior to beginning work on systems containing flammable refrigerants, safety checks are necessary to ensure that the risk of ignition is minimised.
- For repair to the refrigerating system, 4.3 to 4.7 shall be completed prior to conducting work on the system.
- 4.2 Work procedure
- Work shall be undertaken under a controlled procedure so as to minimise the risk of a flammable gas or vapour being present while the work is being performed
- 4.3 General work area
- All maintenance staff and others working in the local area shall be instructed on the nature of work being carried out.
- Work in confined spaces shall be avoided.
- The area around the workspace shall be sectioned off. Ensure that the conditions within the area have been made safe by control of flammable material.
- 4.4 Checking for presence of refrigerant
- The area shall be checked with an appropriate refrigerant detector prior to and during work, to ensure the technician is aware of potentially toxic or flammable atmospheres.
- Ensure that the leak detection equipment being used is suitable for use with all applicable
- non-sparking, adequately sealed or intrinsically safe.

- 4.5 Presence of fire extinguisher
- · If any hot work is to be conducted on the refrigeration equipment or any associated parts. appropriate fire extinguishing equipment shall be available to hand. Have a dry powder or CO<sub>2</sub> fire extinguisher adjacent to the charging area.
- 4.6 No ignition sources
- No person carrying out work in relation to a refrigeration system which involves exposing any pipe work shall use any sources of ignition in such a manner that it may lead to the risk of fire or
- All possible ignition sources, including cigarette smoking, should be kept sufficiently far away from the site of installation, repairing, removing and disposal, during which refrigerant can possibly be released to the surrounding space.
- Prior to work taking place, the area around the equipment is to be surveyed to make sure that there are no flammable hazards or ignition risks.
- "No Smoking" signs shall be displayed.
- 4.7 Ventilated area
- Ensure that the area is in the open or that it is adequately ventilated before breaking into the system or conducting any hot work.
- A degree of ventilation shall continue during the period that the work is carried out.
- The ventilation should safely disperse any released refrigerant and preferably expel it externally into the
- 4.8 Checks to the refrigeration equipment
- Where electrical components are being changed, they shall be fit for the purpose and to the correct specification.
- At all times the manufacturer's maintenance and service guidelines shall be followed.
- If in doubt consult the manufacturer's technical department for assistance.
- The following checks shall be applied to installations using flammable refrigerants:
  - the charge size is in accordance with the room size within which the refrigerant containing parts are installed:
- the ventilation machinery and outlets are operating adequately and are not obstructed;
- if an indirect refrigerating circuit is being used, the secondary circuit shall be checked for the presence of refrigerant;
- marking to the equipment continues to be visible and legible. Markings and signs that are illegible shall be corrected;
- refrigeration pipe or components are installed in a position where they are unlikely to be exposed to any substance which may corrode refrigerant containing components, unless the components are constructed of materials which are inherently resistant to being corroded or are suitably protected against being so corroded.

- 4.9 Checks to electrical devices
- · Repair and maintenance to electrical components shall include initial safety checks and component inspection procedures.
- If a fault exists that could compromise safety, then no electrical supply shall be connected to the circuit until it is satisfactorily dealt with.
- If the fault cannot be corrected immediately but it is necessary to continue operation, an adequate temporary solution shall be used.
- This shall be reported to the owner of the equipment so all parties are advised.
- Initial safety checks shall include:
- that capacitors are discharged: this shall be done in a safe manner to avoid possibility of sparking:
- that no live electrical components and wiring are exposed while charging, recovering or purging the system:
- that there is continuity of earth bonding.

### (5. Repairs to sealed components)

- During repairs to sealed components, all electrical supplies shall be disconnected from the equipment being worked upon prior to any removal of sealed covers, etc.
- If it is absolutely necessary to have an electrical supply to equipment during servicing, then a permanently operating form of leak detection shall be located at the most critical point to warn of a potentially hazardous situation.
- Particular attention shall be paid to the following to ensure that by working on electrical components, the casing is not altered in such a way that the level of protection is affected.
- This shall include damage to cables, excessive number of connections, terminals not made to original specification, damage to seals, incorrect fitting of glands, etc.
- Ensure that the apparatus is mounted securely.
- Ensure that seals or sealing materials have not degraded to the point that they no longer serve the purpose of preventing the ingress of flammable atmospheres.
- Replacement parts shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications

The use of silicon sealant can inhibit the effectiveness of some types of leak detection equipment. Intrinsically safe components do not have to be isolated prior to working on them.

### **⚠** CAUTION

### Repair to intrinsically safe components

- Do not apply any permanent inductive or capacitance loads to the circuit without ensuring that this will not exceed the permissible voltage and current permitted for the equipment in use.
- Intrinsically safe components are the only types that can be worked on while live in the presence of a flammable atmosphere.
- The test apparatus shall be at the correct rating.
- Replace components only with parts specified by the manufacturer.
- Other parts may result in the ignition of refrigerant in the atmosphere from a leak.

### 7. Cabling

Check that cabling will not be subject to wear. corrosion, excessive pressure, vibration, sharp edges or any other adverse environmental effects. The check shall also take into account the effects of aging or continual vibration from sources such as compressors or fans

### 8. Detection of flammable refrigerants

- Under no circumstances shall potential sources of ignition be used in the searching for or detection of refrigerant leaks.
- A halide torch (or any other detector using a naked flame) shall not be used.

### 9. Leak detection methods

- Electronic leak detectors may be used to detect refrigerant leaks but, in the case of flammable refrigerants, the sensitivity may not be adequate, or may need re-calibration. (Detection equipment shall be calibrated in a refrigerant-free area.)
- Ensure that the detector is not a potential source of ignition and is suitable for the refrigerant used
- Leak detection equipment shall be set at a percentage of the LFL of the refrigerant and shall be calibrated to the refrigerant employed, and the appropriate percentage of gas (25 % maximum) is confirmed.
- Leak detection fluids are suitable for use with most refrigerants but the use of detergents containing chlorine shall be avoided as the chlorine may react with the refrigerant and corrode the copper
- If a leak is suspected, all naked flames shall be removed/extinguished.
- If a leakage of refrigerant is found which requires brazing, all of the refrigerant shall be recovered from the system, or isolated (by means of shut off valves) in a part of the system remote from the leak.
- For appliances containing flammable refrigerants, oxygen free nitrogen (OFN) shall then be purged through the system both before and during the brazing process

### 10. Removal and evacuation

- When breaking into the refrigerant circuit to make repairs – or for any other purpose – conventional procedures shall be used. However, for flammable refrigerants it is important that best practice is followed since flammability is a consideration.
  The following procedure shall be adhered to:
- remove refrigerant;
- purge the circuit with inert gas;
- evacuate:
- purge again with inert gas;
- open the circuit by cutting or brazing.

  The refrigerant charge shall be recovered into the correct recovery cylinders.
- For appliances containing flammable refrigerants, the system shall be "flushed" with OFN to render
- This process may need to be repeated several times.
- Compressed air or oxygen shall not be used for purging refrigerant systems.

- For appliances containing flammable refrigerants, flushing shall be achieved by breaking the vacuum in the system with OFN and continuing to fill until the working pressure is achieved, then venting to atmosphere, and finally pulling down to a vacuum. This process shall be repeated until no refrigerant is within the system.
- When the final OFN charge is used, the system shall be vented down to atmospheric pressure to enable work to take place.
- This operation is absolutely vital if brazing operations on the pipe-work are to take place.
- Ensure that the outlet for the vacuum pump is not close to any ignition sources and that ventilation is available

### 11. Charging procedures

- In addition to conventional charging procedures, the following requirements shall be followed.
- Ensure that contamination of different refrigerants does not occur when using charging equipment. Hoses or lines shall be as short as possible to minimise the amount of refrigerant contained in them.
- Cylinders shall be kept upright.
- Ensure that the refrigeration system is earthed prior to charging the system with refrigerant.
- Label the system when charging is complete (if not already).
- Extreme care shall be taken not to overfill the refrigeration system.
- Prior to recharging the system, it shall be pressure-tested with the appropriate purging gas.
- The system shall be leak-tested on completion of charging but prior to commissioning.

  A follow up leak test shall be carried out prior to
- leaving the site.

### 12. Decommissioning

- Before carrying out this procedure, it is essential that the technician is completely familiar with the equipment and all its detail.
- It is recommended good practice that all refrigerants are recovered safely.
- Prior to the task being carried out, an oil and refrigerant sample shall be taken in case analysis is required prior to re-use of reclaimed refrigerant.
- It is essential that electrical power is available before the task is commenced.

  a) Become familiar with the equipment and its
- operation.
- b) Isolate system electrically.c) Before attempting the procedure ensure that:
- mechanical handling equipment is available, if required, for handling refrigerant cylinders; all personal protective equipment is available and
- being used correctly;
- the recovery process is supervised at all times by a competent person:
- recovery equipment and cylinders conform to the appropriate standards.
- d) Pump down refrigerant system, if possible
- e) If a vacuum is not possible, make a manifold so that refrigerant can be removed from various parts of the system.
- f) Make sure that cylinder is situated on the scales before recovery takes place.
  g) Start the recovery machine and operate in
- accordance with manufacturer's instructions
- h) Do not overfill cylinders. (No more than 80 %volume liquid charge).
- i) Do not exceed the maximum working pressure of the cylinder, even temporarily.
  j) When the cylinders have been filled correctly
- and the process completed, make sure that the cylinders and the equipment are removed from site promptly and all isolation valves on the equipment are closed off.
- k) Recovered refrigerant shall not be charged into another refrigeration system unless it has been cleaned and checked.

### ( 13. Labelling )

- Equipment shall be labelled stating that it has been de-commissioned and emptied of refrigerant. The
- label shall be dated and signed.
  For appliances containing flammable refrigerants, ensure that there are labels on the equipment stating the equipment contains flammable refrigerant.

### 14. Recovery

- When removing refrigerant from a system, either for servicing or decommissioning, it is recommended good practice that all refrigerants are removed
- When transferring refrigerant into cylinders, ensure that only appropriate refrigerant recovery cylinders are employed.
- Ensure that the correct number of cylinders for holding the total system charge are available
- All cylinders to be used are designated for the recovered refrigerant and labelled for that refrigerant (i.e. special cylinders for the recovery of
- Cylinders shall be complete with pressure relief valve and associated shut-off valves in good working order.
- Empty recovery cylinders are evacuated and, if possible, cooled before recovery occurs.
- The recovery equipment shall be in good working order with a set of instructions concerning the equipment that is at hand and shall be suitable for the recovery of all appropriate refrigerants
- including, when applicable, flammable refrigerants. In addition, a set of calibrated weighing scales shall be available and in good working order
- Hoses shall be complete with leak-free disconnect couplings and in good condition.
- Before using the recovery machine, check that it is in satisfactory working order, has been properly maintained and that any associated electrical components are sealed to prevent ignition in the event of a refrigerant release. Consult manufacturer if in doubt.
- The recovered refrigerant shall be returned to the refrigerant supplier in the correct recovery cylinder, and the relevant Waste Transfer Note arranged. Do not mix refrigerants in recovery units and especially not in cylinders.
- If compressors or compressor oils are to be removed, ensure that they have been evacuated to an acceptable level to make certain that flammable refrigerant does not remain within the lubricant.
- The evacuation process shall be carried out prior to returning the compressor to the suppliers.
- Only electric heating to the compressor body shall be employed to accelerate this process
- When oil is drained from a system, it shall be carried out safely.

### 15. Other safety precautions

- A brazed, welded, or mechanical connection shall be made before opening the valves to permit refrigerant to flow between the refrigerating system
- Flammable refrigerant used, refrigerant tubing protected or enclosed to avoid mechanical damage (IEC/EN 60335-2-40/A1).
- Tubing protected to extent that it will not be handled or used for carrying during moving of product (IEC/ EN 60335-2-40/A1).
- Flammable refrigerant used, low temperature solder alloys, such as lead/tin alloys, not acceptable for pipe connections (IEC/EN 60335-2-40/A1).
- When there is flare connection, it must be installed outdoor.

### 9. OPTION PARTS

- 9.1 Wired remote control
  - (1) Model RC-EX3A

### 1. Safety precautions

◆ Please read this manual carefully before starting installation work to install the unit properly.
Every one of the followings is important information to be observed strictly.

<b>∕</b> •WARNING	Failure to follow these instructions properly may result in serious
Z:\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	consequences such as death, severe injury, etc.
<b>^</b> CAUTION	Failure to follow these instructions properly may cause injury or property
Z:704011014	damage.

It could have serious consequences depending on the circumstances.

The following pictograms are used in the text.



Keep this manual at a safe place where you can consult with whenever necessary. Show this manual to installers when moving or repairing the unit. When the ownership of the unit is transferred, this manual should be given to a new owner.

### **!**\WARNING

- Consult your dealer or a professional contractor to install the unit.

  Improper installation made on your own may cause electric shocks, fire or dropping of the unit.
- Installation work should be performed properly according to this installation manual.

Improper installation work may result in electric shocks, fire or break-down.

- Be sure to use accessories and specified parts for installation work.
  Use of unspecified parts may result in drop, fire or electric shocks.
- Install the unit properly to a place with sufficient strength to hold the weight.

If the place is not strong enough, the unit may drop and cause injury.

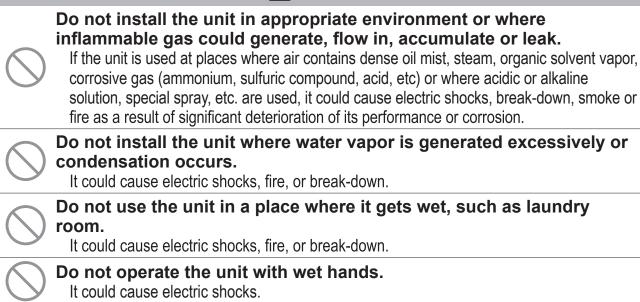
Be sure to have the electrical wiring work done by qualified electrical installer, and use exclusive circuit.

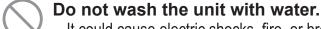
Power source with insufficient and improper work can cause electric shock and fire.

- Shut OFF the main power source before starting electrical work. Otherwise, it could result in electric shocks, break-down or malfunction.
- Do not modify the unit.
  It could cause electric shocks, fire, or break-down.
  - Be sure to turn OFF the power circuit breaker before repairing/ inspecting the unit.

Repairing/inspecting the unit with the power circuit breaker turned ON could cause electric shocks or injury.

### **!** WARNING





It could cause electric shocks, fire, or break-down.

Use the specified cables for wiring, and connect them securely with care to protect electronic parts from external forces.

Improper connections or fixing could cause heat generation, fire, etc.

### Seal the inlet hole for remote control cable with putty.

If dew, water, insect, etc. enters through the hole, it could cause electric shocks, fire or break-down.

If dew or water enters the unit, it may cause screen display anomalies.

### When installing the unit at a hospital, telecommunication facility, etc., take measures to suppress electric noises.

It could cause malfunction or break-down due to hazardous effects on the inverter, private power generator, high frequency medical equipment, radio communication equipment, etc.

The influences transmitted from the remote control to medical or communication equipment could disrupt medical activities, video broadcasting or cause noise interference.

Do not leave the remote control with its upper case removed.

If dew, water, insect, etc. enters through the hole, it could cause electric shocks, fire or break-down.

### **ACAUTION**

### Do not install the remote control at following places.

- (1) It could cause break-down or deformation of remote control.
  - Where it is exposed to direct sunlight
  - Where the ambient temperature becomes 0 °C or below, or 40 °C or above
  - Where the surface is not flat
  - Where the strength of installation area is insufficient
- (2) Moisture may be attached to internal parts of the remote control, resulting in a display failure.
  - Place with high humidity where condensation occurs on the remote control
  - Where the remote control gets wet
- (3) Accurate room temperature may not be detected using the temperature sensor of the remote control.
  - · Where the average room temperature cannot be detected
  - Place near the equipment to generate heat
  - Place affected by outside air in opening/closing the door
  - Place exposed to direct sunlight or wind from air-conditioner
  - · Where the difference between wall and room temperature is large

To connect to a personal computer via USB, use the dedicated software.

Do not connect other USB devices and the remote control at the same time.

It could cause malfunction or break-down of the remote control/personal computer.



### 2. Accessories & Prepare on site

Following parts are provided.

Accessories R/C main unit, wood screw (Φ3.5 x 16) 2 pcs, Quick reference

Following parts are arranged at site. Prepare them according to the respective installation procedures.

Item name	Q'ty	Remark	
Switch box For 1 piece or 2 pieces (JIS C 8340 or equivalent)	1		
Thin wall steel pipe for electric appliance directly on a wall. (JIS C 8305 or equivalent)	As required	These are not required when installing directly on a wall.	
Lock nut, bushing (JIS C 8330 or equivalent)	As required		
Lacing (JIS C 8425 or equivalent)	As required	Necessary to run R/C cable on the wall.	
Putty	Suitably	For sealing gaps	
Molly anchor	As required		
R/C cable (0.3 mm <sup>2</sup> x 2 pcs)	As required	See right table when longer than 100 m	

When the cable length is longer than 100 m, the max size for wires used in the R/C case is 0.5 mm². Connect them to wires of larger size near the outside of R/C. When wires are connected, take measures to prevent water, etc. from entering inside.

≦ 200 m	0.5 mm <sup>2</sup> x 2 cores
≦ 300m	0.75 mm <sup>2</sup> x 2 cores
≦ 400m	1.25 mm <sup>2</sup> x 2 cores
≦ 600m	2.0 mm <sup>2</sup> x 2 cores

### 3. Installation place

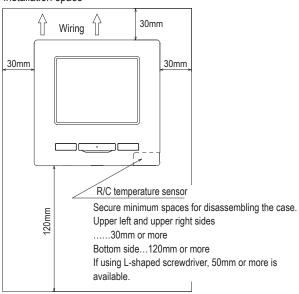
Secure the installation space shown in the figure.

For the installation method, "embedding wiring" or "exposing wiring" can be selected.

For the wiring direction, "Backward", "Upper center" or "Upper left" can be selected.

Determine the installation place in consideration of the installation method and wiring direction.

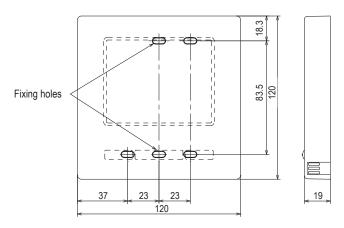
### Installation space



### 4. Installation procedure

Perform installation and wiring work for the remote control according to the following procedure.

Dimensions (Viewed from front)



To disassemble the R/C case into the upper and lower pieces after assembling them once

· Insert the tip of flat head screwdriver or the like in the recess at the lower part of R/C and twist it lightly to remove. It is recommended that the tip of the screwdriver be wrapped with tape to avoid damaging the case.

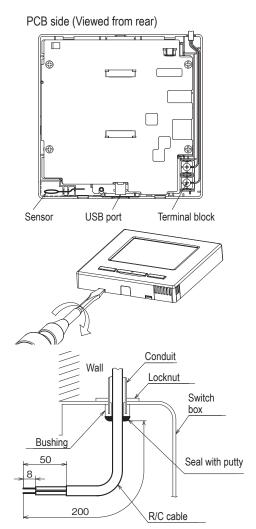
Take care to protect the removed upper case from moisture or dust.

### In case of embedding wiring

(When the wiring is retrieved "Backward")

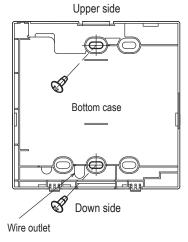
Embed the switch box and the R/C wires beforehand.

Seal the inlet hole for the R/C wiring with putty

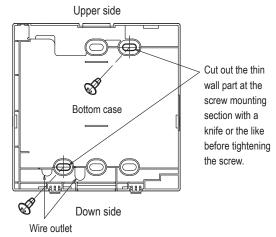


② When wires are passed through the bottom case, fix the bottom case at 2 places on the switch box.

Switch box for 1 pcs



Switch box for 2 pcs

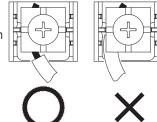


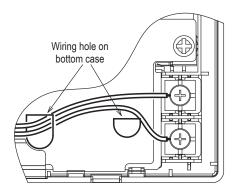
- ③ Connect wires from X and Y terminals of R/C to X and Y terminals of indoor unit. R/C wires (X, Y) have no polarity. Fix wires such that the wires will run around the terminal screws on the top case of R/C.
- 4 Install the upper case with care not to pinch wires of R/C.

### **Cautions for wire connection**

Use wires of no larger than 0.5 mm<sup>2</sup> for wiring running through the remote control case. Take care not to pinch the sheath.

Tighten by hand  $(0.7~\text{N}\cdot\text{m}\text{ or less})$  the wire connection. If the wire is connected using an electric driver, it may cause failure or deformation.





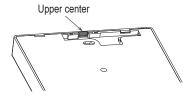
### In case of exposing wiring

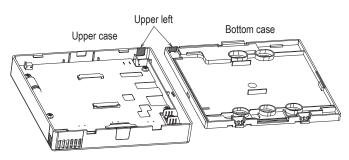
(When the wiring is taken out from the "upper center" or "upper left" of R/C)

1) Cut out the thin wall sections on the cases for the size of wire.

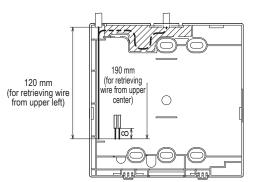
When taking the wiring out from the upper center, open a hole before separating the upper and bottom cases. This will reduce risk of damaging the PCB and facilitate subsequent work.

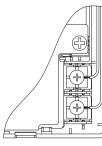
When taking the wiring out from the upper left, take care not to damage the PCB and not to leave any chips of cut thin wall inside.





- ② Fix the bottom R/C case on a flat surface with two wood screws.
- ③ In case of the upper center, pass the wiring behind the bottom case. (Hatched section)
- (4) Connect wires from X and Y terminals of R/C to X and Y terminals of indoor unit. R/C wires (X, Y) have no polarity. Fix wires such that the wires will run around the terminal screws on the top case of R/C.
- (5) Install the top case with care not to pinch wires of R/C.
- 6 Seal the area cut in 1 with putty.



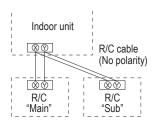


### 5. Main/Sub setting when more than one remote control are used

Up to two units of R/C can be used at the maximum for 1 indoor unit or 1 group.

One is main R/C and the other is sub R/C.

Operating range is different depending on the main or sub R/C.



R/C operation			Main	Sub
Run/Stop, Change set temp., Change flap direction, Auto swing, Change fan speed operations			0	0
High power of	peration, En	ergy-saving operation	0	0
Silent mode of	control		0	×
Useful	Individual f	ap control	0	×
functions	Anti draft se	etting	0	×
	Timer		0	0
	Favorite se	tting	0	0
	Weekly tim	er	0	×
	Home leave	e mode	0	×
	External ventilation		0	0
	Select the language		0	0
	Silent mode control			×
Energy-savin	g setting		0	×
Filter	Filter sign reset		0	0
User setting	Initial settin	Initial settings		0
	Administrator settings	Permission/ Prohibition setting	0	×
		Outdoor unit silent mode timer	0	×
		Setting temp. range	0	×
		Temp increment setting	0	×
		Set temp. display	0	0
		R/C display setting	0	0
		Change administrator password	0	0
		F1/F2 function setting	0	0

Installation settings	○: operable ×: not operable					
Setting   Company information   O   O	R/C operations				Main	Sub
Test run  Static pressure adjustment  Change auto-address  Address setting of main IU  IU back-up function  Motion sensor setting  R/C function settings  R/C sensor setting  R/C sensor adjustment  Operation mode  C/ °F  Fan speed  External input  Upper/lower flap control  Left/right flap control  Ventilation setting  Auto-restart  Auto temp. setting  X  Auto-restart  Auto temp. setting  Service & Maintenance  Next service date  Operation data  Error  display  IU settings  Service & Service & Maintenance  Next service date  Operation data  Error  Coperation data  Reset periodical check  Saving IU settings  Service & Service defeault setting  Auto-reset of default setting  Auto-reset of default setting  Restore of default setting  Auto-reset occurrence  Restore of default setting			Installation date		0	×
Static pressure adjustment Change auto-address Address setting of main IU IU back-up function Motion sensor setting  R/C function settings Return air temp.  R/C sensor R/C sensor adjustment Operation mode C/ °F Fan speed External input Upper/lower flap control Left/right flap control Ventilation setting Auto-restart Auto temp. setting  Service & Maintenance  IU settings Service & Maintenance  IU settings Service & Maintenance  Reset periodical check Saving IU settings Service & Saving IU settings Reset periodical check Service default setting  Reset periodical check Service default setting Reset periodical check Service default setting Reset periodical check Service default setting Reset periodical check Service default setting Reset periodical check Service default setting Reset periodical check Service default setting Reset periodical check Service default setting Reset periodical check Service default setting Reset periodical check Service default setting Reset periodical check Service default setting Reset periodical check Service default setting Reset periodical check Service default setting Reset periodical check Service default setting Reset periodical check Service default setting Reset periodical check Service default setting Reset periodical check Service default setting Reset periodical check Service default setting Reset periodical check Service default setting Reset periodical check Service default setting Reset periodical check Service default setting Reset periodical check Service default setting Reset periodical check Service default setting Reset periodical check Service default setting Reset periodical check Service default setting Reset periodical check Service default setting Reset periodical check Service default setting Reset periodical check Service default setting Reset periodical check Service default setting Reset periodical check Service defau	setting	settings	Company information		0	0
Change auto-address			Test run		0	×
Address setting of main IU			Static pressure adjustment		0	×
IU back-up function			Change auto-address		0	×
Motion sensor setting					0	×
Motion sensor setting			IU back-	up function	0	×
Return air temp.					0	×
R/C sensor			Main/Su	b of R/C	0	0
R/C sensor adjustment		settings	Return a	nir temp.	0	×
Operation mode			R/C sen	sor	0	×
Fan speed			R/C sen	sor adjustment	0	×
Fan speed			Operation	n mode	0	×
External input  Upper/lower flap control  Left/right flap control  Ventilation setting  Auto-restart  Auto temp. setting  Auto fan speed  Ventilation setting  Auto fan speed  Ventilation setting  Auto temp. setting  Auto fan speed  Ventilation setting  Auto-restart  Auto temp. setting  Auto fan speed  Ventilation setting			°C/°F		0	×
Upper/lower flap control			Fan spe	ed	0	×
Left/right flap control   O   X			External input		0	×
Left/right flap control   O   X			Upper/lower flap control		0	×
Auto-restart			Left/right flap control		0	×
Auto temp. setting			Ventilation setting		0	×
Auto fan speed			Auto-restart		0	×
U settings			Auto temp. setting		0	×
U address			Auto fan speed		0	×
Next service date		IU settings		0	×	
Operation data  Error display  Error history  Display/erase anomaly data  Reset periodical check  Saving IU settings  Special  Erase IU address  Settings  CPU reset  Restore of default setting  X  Touch panel calibration					0	0
Error display    Display/erase anomaly data   Reset periodical check   Compared to the compare		Maintenance	Next service date		0	×
display    Display/erase anomaly data   Reset periodical check   O			Operation data		0	×
Saving IU settings   Special Erase IU address  Settings  CPU reset  Restore of default setting   X Touch panel calibration   X  X  X  X  X  X  X  X  X  X  X  X  X			Error	Error history	0	0
Saving IU settings			display	Display/erase anomaly data	0	×
Special Erase IU address				Reset periodical check	0	0
Settings CPU reset OREstore of default setting X Touch panel calibration ORES					0	×
Restore of default setting   Touch panel calibration			Special	Erase IU address	0	×
Touch panel calibration o o			settings	CPU reset	0	0
					0	×
Indoor unit capacity display    ×				Touch panel calibration	0	0
			Indoor unit capacity display		0	×

### **Advice: Connection to personal computer**

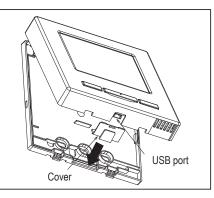
It can be set from a personal computer via the USB port (mini-B).

Connect after removing the cover for USB port of upper case.

Replace the cover after use.

Special software is necessary for the connection.

For details, view the web site.



### Advice: Initializing of password

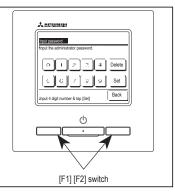
Administrator password (for daily setting items) and service password (for installation, test run and maintenance) are used.

• The administrator password at factory default is "0000". This setting can be changed (Refer to User's Manual).

If the administrator password is forgotten, it can be initialized by holding down the [F1] and [F2] switches together for five seconds on the administrator password input screen.

Service password is "9999", which cannot be changed.

When the administrator password is input, the service password is also accepted.



### Advice

When connecting two or more FDT/FDTC to one R/C, unify the panel type either to a panel with anti draft function or a standard panel.

#### (2) Model RC-E5



Read together with indoor unit's installation manual.

#### **MARNING**

- Fasten the wiring to the terminal securely and hold the cable securely so as not to apply unexpected stress on the terminal.
  - Loose connection or hold will cause abnormal heat generation or fire.
- Make sure the power source is turned off when electric wiring work. Otherwise, electric shock, malfunction and improper running may occur.



#### **ACAUTION**

- Do not install the remote control at the following places in order to avoid malfunction.
- (1) Places exposed to direct sunlight
- (4) Hot surface or cold surface enough to generate condensation
- (2) Places near heat devices(3) High humidity places
- (5) Places exposed to oil mist or steam directly





Do not leave the remote control without the upper case.

In case the upper cace needs to be detached, protect the remote control with a packaging box or bag in order to keep it away from water and dust.



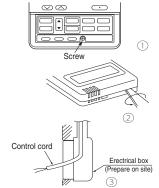
Accessories Remote control, wood screw (ø3.5×16) 2 pieces

Prepare on site Remote control cord (2 cores) the insulated thickness in 1mm or more.

[In case of embedding cord] Erectrical box, M4 screw (2 pieces) [In case of exposing cord] Cord clamp (if needed)

#### Installation procedure

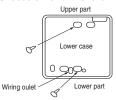
- Open the cover of remote control, and remove the screw under the buttons without fail.
- ② Remove the upper case of remote control. Insert a flat-blade screwdriver into the dented part of the upper part of the remote control, and wrench slightly.

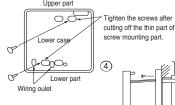


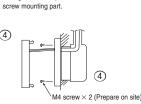
#### [In case of embedding cord]

3 Embed the erectrical box and remote control cord beforehand.

Prepare two M4 screws (recommended length is 12-16mm) on site, and install the lower case to erectrical box. Choose either of the following two positions in fixing it with screws.





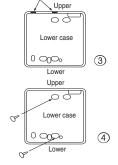


The thin part

- Connect the remote control cord to the terminal block. Connect the terminal of remote control (X,Y) with the terminal of indoor unit (X,Y). (X and Y are no polarity)
- Install the upper case as before so as not to catch up the remote control cord, and tighten with the screws.

#### [In case of exposing cord]

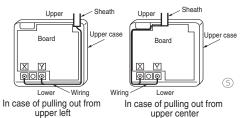
- 3 You can pull out the remote control cord from left upper part or center upper part. Cut off the upper thin part of remote control lower case with a nipper or knife, and grind burrs with a file etc.
- ④ Install the lower case to the flat wall with attached two wooden screws.



Onnect the remote control cord to the terminal block.

Connect the terminal of remote control (X,Y) with the terminal of indoor unit (X,Y). (X and Y are no polarity)

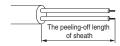
Wiring route is as shown in the right diagram depending on the pulling out direction.



The wiring inside the remote control case should be within 0.3mm² (recommended) to 0.5mm². The sheath should be peeled off inside the remote control case.

The peeling-off length of each wire is as below.

Pulling out from upper left	Pulling out from upper center
X wiring : 215mm	X wiring : 170mm
Y wiring: 195mm	Y wiring : 190mm



- Install the upper case as before so as not to catch up the remote control cord, and tighten with the screws.
- In case of exposing cord, fix the cord on the wall with cord clamp so as not to slack.

# Installation and wiring of remote control

- Wiring of remote control should use 0.3mm<sup>2</sup> x 2 cores wires or cables. (on-site configuration)
- ② Maximum prolongation of remote control wiring is 600 m.

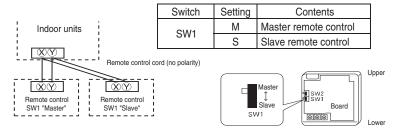
If the prolongation is over 100m, change to the size below.

But, wiring in the remote control case should be under 0.5mm<sup>2</sup>. Change the wire size outside of the case according to wire connecting. Waterproof treatment is necessary at the wire connecting section. Be careful about contact failure.

100 - 200m	······0.5mm <sup>2</sup> × 2 cores
Under 300m	0.75mm <sup>2</sup> × 2 cores
Under 400m	1.25mm <sup>2</sup> × 2 cores
Under 600m	2.0mm <sup>2</sup> × 2 cores

#### Master/ slave setting when more than one remote controls are used

A maximum of two remote controls can be connected to one indoor unit (or one group of indoor units.)



Set SW1 to "Slave" for the slave remote control. It was factory set to "Master" for shipment.

Note: The setting "Remote control sensor enabled" is only selectable with the master remote control in the position where you want to check room temperature.

The air-conditioner operation follows the last operation of the remote control regardless of the master/ slave setting of it.

#### The indication when power source is supplied

When power source is turned on, the following is displayed on the remote control until the communication between the remote control and indoor unit settled.

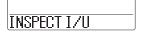
At the same time, a mark or a number will be displayed for two seconds first.

This is the software's administration number of the remote control, not an error cord.



When remote control cannot communicate with the indoor unit for half an hour, the below indication will appear

Check wiring of the indoor unit and the outdoor unit etc.



#### The range of temperature setting

When shipped, the range of set temperature differs depending on the operation mode as below.

Heating: 16-30°C (55-86°F)

Except heating (cooling, fan, dry, automatic): 18-30°C (62-86°F)

#### ●Upper limit and lower limit of set temperature can be changed with remote control.

Upper limit setting: valid during heating operation. Possible to set in the range of 20 to 30°C (68 to 86°F). Lower limit setting: valid except heating (automatic, cooling, fan, dry) Possible to set in the range of 18 to 26°C (62 to 79°F).

When you set upper and lower limit by this function, control as below.

 When @TEMP RANGE SET, remote control function of function setting mode is "INDN CHANGE" (factory setting), [ If upper limit value is set ]

During heating, you cannot set the value exceeding the upper limit.

[ If lower limit value is set ]

During operation mode except heating, you cannot set the value below the lower limit.

2. When ② TEMP RANGE SET, remote control function of function setting mode is "NO INDN CHANGE" [If upper limit value is set ]

During heating, even if the value exceeding the upper limit is set, upper limit value will be sent to the indoor unit. But, the indication is the same as the temperature set.

[ If lower limit value is set ]

During except heating, even if the value lower than the lower limit is set, lower limit value will be sent to the indoor unit. But, the indication is the same as the temperature set.

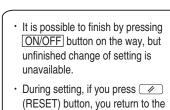
#### How to set upper and lower limit value

1. Stop the air-conditioner, and press (SET) and (MODE) button at the same time for over three seconds .

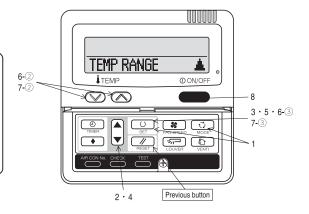
The indication changes to "FUNCTION SET ▼".

- 2. Press ▼ button once, and change to the "TEMP RANGE ▲ " indication.
- 3. Press (SET) button, and enter the temperature range setting mode.
- 4. Select "UPPER LIMIT  $\blacktriangledown$ " or "LOWER LIMIT  $\blacktriangle$ " by using  $\boxed{\blacktriangle}$   $\boxed{\blacktriangledown}$  button.
- 5. Press (SET) button to fix.
- 6. When "UPPER LIMIT ▼" is selected (valid during heating)
  - ① Indication: "  $\bigcirc \lor \land$  SET UP"  $\rightarrow$  "UPPER 30°C  $\lor$ "
  - ② Select the upper limit value with temperature setting button ☑ ⚠. Indication example: "UPPER 26°C ∨ ∧" (blinking)
  - ③ Press ◯ (SET) button to fix. Indication example: "UPPER 26°C" (Displayed for two seconds)

    After the fixed upper limit value displayed for two seconds, the indication will return to "UPPER LIMIT ▼".
- 7. When "LOWER LIMIT ▲" is selected (valid during cooling, dry, fan, automatic)
  - ① Indication: " $\bigcirc$   $\lor \land$  SET UP"  $\rightarrow$  "LOWER 18°C  $\land$ "
  - ② Select the lower limit value with temperature setting button  $\boxed{\lor}$   $\boxed{\land}$ . Indication example: "LOWER 24°C  $\lor$   $\land$ " (blinking)
  - ③ Press (SET) button to fix. Indication for example: "LOWER 24°C" (Displayed for two seconds)
    After the fixed lower limit value displayed for two seconds, the indication will return to "LOWER LIMIT ▼".
- 8. Press ON/OFF button to finish.



previous screen.



#### The functional setting

The initial function setting for typical using is performed automatically by the indoor unit connected, when remote control and indoor unit are connected.

As long as they are used in a typical manner, there will be no need to change the initial settings. If you would like to change the initial setting marked "C", set your desired setting as for the selected item. The procedure of functional setting is shown as the following diagram.

[Flow of function setting] Record and keep the setting Consult the technical data etc. for each control details

Stop air-conditioner and press

(SD) (SET) + (SD) (MODE) buttons at the same time for over three seconds

Note 1: The initial setting marked "%" is decided by connected indoor and outdoor unit, and is automatically defined as following table.

Function No.	Item	Default	Model
Remote control	AUTO RUN SET	AUTO RUN ON	"Auto-RUN" mode selectable indoor unit.
function02		AUTO RUN OFF	Indoor unit without "Auto-RUN" mode
Remote control	352 FAN SPEED S₩	டு VALID	Indoor unit with two or three step of air flow setting
function06		⊕⊠ INVALID	Indoor unit with only one of air flow setting
Remote control	☑ LOUVER SW	&⊡ VALID	Indoor unit with automatically swing louver
function07		⊕ 🖾 INVALID	Indoor unit without automatically swing louver
Remote control	I/U FAN	HI-MID-LO	Indoor unit with three step of air flow setting
function13		HI-LO	Indoor unit with two step of air flow setting
		HI-MID	
		1 FAN SPEED	Indoor unit with only one of air flow setting
Remote control		HEAT PUMP	Heat pump unit
function15		COOLING ONLY	Exclusive cooling unit

Note 3: As for plural indoor unit, set indoor functions to each master and slave indoor unit.

But only master indoor unit is received the setting change of indoor unit function "05 EXTERNAL INPUT" and "06 PERMISSION / PROHIBISSION."

				No. are indicated only whe	en	Note2: Fan set	tting of "HIC				
N ▼ (Remote control fu	unction)		(Indoor unit function)   IZUFUNCTION ▲ plural indoo	r units are connected.		Fan ta	in I		door unit air flow s		
	,			Function		i dil ta	~	8ad - 8ad - 8ad - 8ad	244 - 24 - 24	20 mm - 20 m (	8:st - 8
Function	eatting		I/0000 A	02 FAN SPEED SET	setting	FAN S	TANDARD	UH - Hi - Me - Lo	Hi - Me - Lo	Hi - Lo	Hi - N
01 PODESPSET	setting	LO	Validate setting of ESP:External Static Pressure 1/4001 ≠ 1/4002 ≠	1	STANDARD X HIGH SPEED 1 X	SPEED -	HIGH			+	+
	ASSISTED WALLO	10	Invalidate setting of ESP		HIGH SPEED 2	SET S	PEED1. 2	UH - UH - Hi - Me	UH - Hi - Me	UH - Me	UH - H
02 AUTO RUN SET	COCOCO CO DATACAD		1/U004 ¢	03   FILTER SIGN SET	mon or east a			ome indoor unit is "HIGH	SPEED*.		-
	AUTO RUN ON	×			INDICATION OFF	The filter steel is to		ter running for 180 hours.			
03 MA TEMP SW	AUTO RUN OFF	*	Automatical operation is impossible		TYPE 1 O	The filter sign is in	ndicated att	ter running for 180 nours. ter running for 600 hours.			
	S⊠⊠ VALID S⊠⊠ INVALID	10	To set other indoor unit, press		TYPE 3	The filter sign is in	ndicated aft	ter running for 1000 hour	S.		
	₺  ☑ INVALID		Temperature setting button is not working AIR CON No. button, which		TYPE 4	The filter sign is in	ndicated aft	ter running for 1000 hour	s, then the indoor u	nit will be stop	ped by
04 SE MODE SW	TANGED VALUE	10	allows you to go back to the indoor	04  ⇒, POSITION		compulsion after					
	승급 VALID 송급 INVALID	+~	Mode button is not working (for example: I/I LOOD A.)	04  ->1   1001   1011	٦	If you change the	the remote	ction "04 % POSITION	i", ZPOSITION * accord	inely	
05 ① ON/OFF SW			Mode button is not working (for example: I/U 000 ▲).		4POSITION STOP O	You can select th	e louver sto	op position in the four.	TOOTTON BECOID	iiigiy.	
	⊕⊕ VALID ⊕⊕ INVALID	10		OS TEXTERNAL INPUT	FREE STOP	The louver can st	op at any p	osition.			
O6 I⊠IFAN SPEED SWI	[⊕⊕ IMAHTI∩	_	On/Off button is not working	05 TEXTERNEL INPUT	ILEVEL INPUT   O						
OD   CESTING CESTOW)	⊕ 552 VALID	×			PULSE INPUT						
	⊕ ES INVALID	*	Fan speed button is not working	06 Organia Sansa and 11m							
07 SEE LOUVER SW	Lesen value	Lw			INVALID O						
	⊕ INVALID	*	Louver button is not working	07 TEMERGENCY STOP	VALID	Permission/prohit	oition contro	ol of operation will be vali	d.		
08 🔯 TIMER SW		1 200		O, parameter or or	INVALID O						
	⊕@ VALID ⊕@ INVALID	0	L	1	VALID			ed to stop all indoor units			
09 ESBISOR SET	[@L@] INVALID	1	Timer button is not working	1		When stop signal	is inputed t	from remote on-off termin	nal "CNT-6", all indo	or units are st	topped imn
US LESCHOUN SEL	SENSOR OFF	To	Bemote thermistor is not working								
	SENSOR ON	Ĭ	Remote thermistor is working.	1	OFFSET +3.0%			I.0°C increase in tempera			
İ	■SENSOR +3.0% ■SENSOR +2.0%	+	Remote thermistor is working, and to be set for producing +3.0°C increase in temperature.  Remote thermistor is working, and to be set for producing +2.0°C increase in temperature.	OR THE SP OFFSET	OFFSET +2.0%			.0°C increase in tempera			
	■SENSUR +2.0% ■SENSUR +1.0%	+	Remote thermistor is working, and to be set for producing +2.0 C increase in temperature.  Remote thermistor is working, and to be set for producing +1.0 C increase in temperature.	OR TW SE OFFICE	NO DEESET O	To be reset for pr	oducing +1	.0°C increase in tempera	ture during heating		
	■SENSOR - 1.0 b		Remote thermistor is working, and to be set for producing -1.0°C increase in temperature.		illustraci   O						
	■SENSOR -2.0% ■SENSOR -3.0%		Remote thermistor is working, and to be set for producing -2.0°C increase in temperature.		OFFSET +2.0%	To be reset produ	cing +2.0°C	C increase in return air te	mperature of indoo	r unit.	
10 AUTO RESTART	■SENSUR -3.06	_	Remote thermistor is working, and to be set for producing -3.0°C increase in temperature.	09 TRETURN AIR TEMP	OFFSET +1.5% OFFSET +1.0%	To be reset produ	ucing +1.5°C	C increase in return air te C increase in return air te	mperature of indoo	r unit.	
10 I HOTO KLOTINKT	TINVALID	To		US INCTORNATION TEN	NO OFFSET O	To be reset produ	icing + 1.0 C	U increase in return air te	mperature or indoo	r unit.	
	INVALID VALID	Ĭ			OFFSET - 1.0%	To be reset produ	icina -1.0°C	increase in return air ter	mperature of indoor	unit.	
11 VENT LINK SET	I NO VENT	To			OFFSET -1.5% OFFSET -2.0%	To be reset produ	cing -1.5°C	increase in return air ter	mperature of indoor	unit.	
	NU VENT	10	In case of Single enlit series, by connecting ventilation device to CNT of the	10 TX: FAN CONTROL	UHSE1 -2.06	To be reset produ	ucing -2.0°C	increase in return air ter	nperature of indoor	unit.	
	1		In case of Single split series, by connecting ventilation device to CNT of the indoor printed circuit board (in case of VRF series, by connecting it to CND of the	TO TAX LING CONTINUE.	LOW FAN SPEED O	When heating the	rmostat is (	OFF, fan speed is low sp	eed.		
	VENT LINK		indoor printed circuit board), the operation of ventilation device is linked with the		SET FAN SPEED	When heating the	rmostat is 0	OFF, fan speed is set spe	ed.		
		+	operation of indoor unit.		INTERNITTENCE	Marine de la contraction de la		OFF, fan speed is operat			
	NO VENT LINK		In case of Single split series, by connecting ventilation device to CNT of the indoor printed circuit board (in case of VRF series, by connecting it to CND of the indoor printed circuit		FAN OFF	When heating the	rmostat is ( rmostat is (	OFF, the fan is stopped.	ed intermittently.		
	IND TEXT ELINI		board), you can operate /stop the ventilation device independently by (VENT) button.			When the remote	thermistor	is working, "FAN OFF" is	set automatically.		
12 TEMP RANGE SET		_	I **			Do not set "FAN 0	OFF" when	the indoor unit's thermist	or is working.		
	INDN CHANGE	0	If you change the range of set temperature, the indication of set temperature will vary following the control.	11 FROST PREVENTION TEMP		Change of indeer	host oveks	anger temperature to star	t fract provantion o	ontrol	
	NO INDN CHANGE	+	If you change the range of set temperature, the indication of set temperature		ITEMP HIGH	Criange or indoor	near excite	anger temperature to star	t ilost prevention o	onition.	
			will not vary following the control, and keep the set temperature.		TEMP LOW						
13 I/U FAN	Tur wis to	Lw		. A. Imore son primore common							
	HI-MID-LO HI-LO	*	Air flow of fan becomes the three speed of & all - & a	15 Tuenes automoranisme	TEAN CONTROL ON LO	Working only with		split series. he indoor fan tap is raise	4		
İ	HI-MID	1/11	Air flow of fan becomes the two speed of #ant - #ant].		FAN CONTROL ON O	10 control nost pr	overmont, th		<b>-</b>		
İ	1 FAN SPEED	*	Air flow of fan is fixed at one speed.	13 DRAIN PUMPLINK							
l .			If you change the remote control function "14 = POSITION".	1	\$6 O	Drain pump is run	during coo	oling and dry. oling, dry and heating.			
14 Samposition				1	# 0 HB/5	Drain pump is run	during coo	oling, dry, heating and far	1.		
14 동구POSITION	٦		you must change the indoor function "04 ">POSITION" accordingly.		© O AND XX AND RE		4	oling, dry and fan.			
14 ≶≂POSITION	4POSITION STOP	0	You can select the louver stop position in the four.	La cau ocuanina	SO ANDR	Drain pump is run	auring coo				
	4POSITION STOP FREE STOP	0		14 S FAN REMAINING	© O ANDRE	Drain pump is run					
14   歩戸 POSITION   15   MODEL TYPE		O	You can select the louver stop position in the four.	14   © FAN REMAINING	SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND SE SO AND	Drain pump is run After cooling is st	opped is Of	FF, the fan does not perf	orm extra operation	ı. ın hour	
15   MODEL TYPE	FREE STOP		You can select the louver stop position in the four.	14   \$ FAN REMAINING	SI O ANDRE NO REMAINING ○ 0.5 HOUR	Drain pump is run After cooling is st After cooling is st After cooling is st	opped is Of opped is Of opped is Of	FF, the fan does not perfi FF, the fan perform extra FF, the fan perform extra	operation for half a operation for an ho	in hour. our.	
	FREE STOP HEAT PUMP COOLING ONLY	*   *	You can select the louver stop position in the four. The louver can stop at any position.		SC AND REMAINING ○ 0.5 HOUR	Drain pump is run After cooling is st After cooling is st After cooling is st	opped is Of opped is Of opped is Of	FF, the fan does not perf FF, the fan perform extra	operation for half a operation for an ho	in hour. our.	
15   MODEL TYPE	FREE STOP HEAT PUMP	1 *	You can select the louver stop position in the four.  The louver can stop at any position.  If you input signal into CnT of the indoor printed circuit board from external, the	14   © FAN REMAINING	SE O ANDRE  NO REMAINING  0.5 HOUR  1 HOUR  6 HOUR	Drain pump is run After cooling is st After cooling is st After cooling is st After cooling is st	opped is Of opped is Of opped is Of opped is Of	FF, the fan does not perfi FF, the fan perform extra FF, the fan perform extra FF, the fan perform extra	operation for half a operation for an ho operation for six ho	in hour. our. ours.	neration
15   MODEL TYPE	FREE STOP HEAT PUMP COOLING ONLY	*   *	You can select the louver stop position in the four.  The louver can stop at any position.  If you input signal into CnT of the indoor printed circuit board from external, the indoor until will be operated independently according to the input from external. If you input to Cnt of the indoor office of circuit board from external and units when the control in the co		ST O AND REMAINING O.S HOUR I HOUR 6 HOUR NO REMAINING O.S HOUR	Drain pump is run  After cooling is sto After cooling is sto After cooling is sto After cooling is sto After heating is sto	opped is Of opped is Of opped is Of opped is Of	FF, the fan does not perfi FF, the fan perform extra FF, the fan perform extra	operation for half a operation for an ho operation for six ho , the fan does not p	in hour. our. ours. erform extra o	peration. or half an h
15   MODEL TYPE	FREE STOP  HEAT PUMP COOLING ONLY  INDIVIDUAL	*   *	You can select the louver stop position in the four.  The louver can stop at any position.  If you input signal into CnT of the indoor printed circuit board from external, the		SIGNIDE  NO REMAINING O.5 HOUR 1 HOUR 6 HOUR  NO REMAINING O.5 HOUR 2 HOUR 2 HOUR	Drain pump is run After cooling is st After cooling is st After cooling is st After cooling is st After heating is st After heating is st After heating is st After heating is st	opped is Of opped is Of opped is Of opped or he topped or he topped or he	FF, the fan does not perf FF, the fan perform extra FF, the fan perform extra FF, the fan perform extra eating thermostat is OFF eating thermostat is OFF eating thermostat is OFF	operation for half a operation for an ho operation for six ho , the fan does not p ,the fan perform ex ,the fan perform ex	in hour. ours. ours. erform extra o tra operation fi tra operation fi	or half an h or two hou
15   MODEL TYPE	FREE STOP  HEAT PUMP COOLING ONLY  INDIVIDUAL FOR ALL UNITS	*   *	You can select the louver stop position in the four.  The louver can stop at any position.  If you input signal into CnT of the indoor printed circuit board from external, the indoor until will be operated independently according to the input from external. If you input to Cnt of the indoor office of circuit board from external and units when the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the control in the co	15   * FAN REMAINING	ST O AND REMAINING O.S HOUR I HOUR 6 HOUR NO REMAINING O.S HOUR	Drain pump is run After cooling is st After cooling is st After cooling is st After cooling is st After heating is st After heating is st After heating is st After heating is st	opped is Of opped is Of opped is Of opped or he topped or he topped or he	FF, the fan does not perfi FF, the fan perform extra FF, the fan perform extra FF, the fan perform extra eating thermostat is OFF eating thermostat is OFF	operation for half a operation for an ho operation for six ho , the fan does not p ,the fan perform ex ,the fan perform ex	in hour. ours. ours. erform extra o tra operation fi tra operation fi	or half an h or two hou
15   MODEL TYPE	FREE STOP  HEAT PUMP COOLING ONLY  INDIVIDUAL	*   *	You can select the louver stop position in the four. The louver can stop at any position.  If you input signal into CnT of the indoor printed circuit board from external, the indoor unit will be operated independently according to the input from external. If you input into CnT of the indoor printed circuit board from external, all units which connect to the same remote control are operated according to the input from external.		SIGNIDE  NO REMAINING O.5 HOUR 1 HOUR 6 HOUR  NO REMAINING O.5 HOUR 2 HOUR 2 HOUR	Drain pump is run After cooling is st After cooling is st After cooling is st After cooling is st After cooling is st After heating is st After heating is st After heating is st	opped is Of opped is Of opped is Of opped is Of topped or hi topped or hi topped or hi	FF, the fan does not perfire, the fan perform extra FF, the fan perform extra FF, the fan perform extra eating thermostat is OFF eating thermostat is OFF eating thermostat is OFF eating thermostat is OFF eating thermostat is OFF	operation for half a operation for an ho operation for six hi , the fan does not p , the fan perform ex , the fan perform ex , the fan perform ex	in hour. burs. erform extra o tra operation fi tra operation fi tra operation fi	or half an h or two hou for six hou
15   MODEL TYPE  16   EXTERNAL CONTROL SET    17   ROOM TEMP IMMONITION SET	FREE STOP  HEAT PUMP COOLING ONLY  INDIVIOUAL FOR ALL UNITS  INDICATION OFF	*   *	You can select the louver stop position in the four.  The louver can stop at any position.  If you input signal into CnT of the indoor printed circuit board from external, the indoor until will be operated independently according to the input from external. If you input to Cnt of the indoor office of circuit board from external and units when the control in the co	15   * FAN REMAINING	ID O AMORE  NO REPAINING  O SHARE  I HOUR  G HOUR  O STORM  O STORM  O STORM  O STORM  NO REPAINING  NO REPAINING  O SEPAINING  O SEPAINING	Drain pump is run  After cooling is st After cooling is st After cooling is st After cooling is st After cooling is st After cooling is st After heating is st After heating is st After heating is st During heating is st	opped is Of opped is Of opped is Of opped or hi topped or hi topped or hi topped or hi topped or hi	FF, the fan does not perfire. The fan perform extra FF, the fan perform extra FF, the fan perform extra eating thermostat is OFF eating thermostat is OFF eating thermostat is OFF heating thermostat is OFF heating thermostat is OFF heating thermostat is OFF	operation for half a operation for an ho operation for six hi , the fan does not p , the fan perform ex , the fan perform ex , the fan perform ex	in hour. burs. erform extra o tra operation fi tra operation fi tra operation fi	or half an h or two hou for six hou
15   MODEL TYPE	FREE STOP  HEAT PUMP COOLING ONLY  INDIVIDUAL FOR ALL UNITS  INDICATION OFF INDICATION ON	*   *	You can select the louver stop position in the four.  The louver can stop at any position.  If you input signal into CnT of the indoor printed circuit board from external, the indoor unit will be operated independently according to the input from external. If you reput into CnT of the indoor printed circuit board from external all you reput into CnT of the indoor printed circuit board from external, at units with connect to the same rende control are operated according to the input from external in normal working indication, indoor unit temperature is indicated instead of air flow.	15   * FAN REMAINING	ID REPAINING OLS HOUR I HOUR OLS HOUR OLS HOUR OLS HOUR OLS HOUR OLS HOUR OLS HOUR OLS HOUR OLS HOUR	Drain pump is rur  After cooling is sh After cooling is sh After cooling is sh After cooling is sh After heating is st After heating is st After heating is st After heating is st After heating is st After heating is st After heating is st During heating is with low fan spee	opped is Of opped is Of opped is Of opped or hi topped or hi topped or hi topped or hi stopped or di	FF, the fan does not perfire, the fan perform extra FF, the fan perform extra FF, the fan perform extra eating thermostat is OFF eating thermostat is OFF eating thermostat is OFF heating thermostat is OFF heating thermostat is OFF hy minutes' OFF.	operation for half a operation for an ho operation for six hi , the fan does not p , the fan perform ex , the fan perform ex , the fan perform ex	in hour.  burs.  erform extra o  tra operation fi  tra operation fi  tra operation fi  tra operation fi	or half an h or two hou for six hou neration for
15   MODEL TYPE  16   EXTERNAL CONTROL SET    17   ROOM TEMP IMMONITION SET	FREE STOP  HEAT PUMP COOLING ONLY  INDIVIOUAL FOR ALL UNITS  INDICATION OFF	*   *	You can select the louver stop position in the four.  The louver can stop at any position.  If you input signal into CnT of the Indoor printed circuit board from external, the indoor unit will be operated independently according to the input from external.  If you input no CnT of the indoor printed circuit board from external the input from external in the connect to the same remote control are operated according to the input from external.  In normal working indication, indoor unit temperature is indicated instead of air flow.  (Only the master remote control can be indicated.)	15   * FAN REMAINING	ID O AMORE  NO REPAINING  O SHARE  I HOUR  G HOUR  O STORM  O STORM  O STORM  O STORM  NO REPAINING  NO REPAINING  O SEPAINING  O SEPAINING	Drain pump is rur  After cooling is sh After cooling is sh After cooling is sh After cooling is sh After heating is st After heating is st After heating is st After heating is st After heating is st After heating is st After heating is st During heating is with low fan spee	opped is Of opped is Of opped is Of opped is Of topped or hi topped or hi topped or hi stopped or d after twer stopped or	FF, the fan does not perfire, the fan perform extra FF, the fan perform extra FF, the fan perform extra eating thermostat is OFF eating thermostat is OFF eating thermostat is OFF heating thermostat is OFF.	operation for half a operation for an ho operation for six hi , the fan does not p , the fan perform ex , the fan perform ex , the fan perform ex	in hour.  burs.  erform extra o  tra operation fi  tra operation fi  tra operation fi  tra operation fi	or half an h or two hou for six hou neration for
15   NODEL TYPE  16   EXTERNAL CONTROL SET   17   ROON TOP INDICATION SET   18   SEMENDICATION	FREE STOP  HEAT PUMP COOLING ONLY  INDIVIDUAL FOR ALL UNITS  INDICATION OFF INDICATION ON  INDICATION ON	*   *	You can select the louver stop position in the four.  The louver can stop at any position.  If you input signal into CnT of the indoor printed circuit board from external, the indoor unit will be operated independently according to the input from external. If you reput into CnT of the indoor printed circuit board from external all you reput into CnT of the indoor printed circuit board from external, at units with connect to the same rende control are operated according to the input from external in normal working indication, indoor unit temperature is indicated instead of air flow.	15   * FAN REMAINING	BO ANDRE  HIS REWINING  OLD HERR  ORD HERR  ORD HERR  ORD HERR  ORD HERR  ORD HERR  ORD HERR  ORD HERR  ORD HERR  HIS REWINING  ORD HERR  HIS REWINING  NOW HER HIS HIS HIS HIS HIS HIS HIS HIS HIS HIS	Drain pump is rur  After cooling is sh After cooling is sh After cooling is sh After cooling is sh After heating is st After heating is st After heating is st After heating is st After heating is st After heating is st During heating is During heating is	opped is Of opped is Of opped is Of opped is Of topped or hi topped or hi topped or hi stopped or d after twer stopped or	FF, the fan does not perfire, the fan perform extra FF, the fan perform extra FF, the fan perform extra eating thermostat is OFF eating thermostat is OFF eating thermostat is OFF heating thermostat is OFF.	operation for half a operation for an ho operation for six hi , the fan does not p , the fan perform ex , the fan perform ex , the fan perform ex	in hour.  burs.  erform extra o  tra operation fi  tra operation fi  tra operation fi  tra operation fi	or half an h or two hou for six hou neration for
15   MODEL TYPE  16   EXTERNAL CONTROL SET    17   ROOM TEMP IMMONITION SET	FREE STOP  HEAT PUMP COOLING ONLY  INDIVIDUAL FOR ALL UNITS  INDICATION OFF INDICATION ON  INDICATION ON	*   *	You can select the louver stop position in the four.  The louver can stop at any position.  If you input signal into CnT of the Indoor printed circuit board from external, the indoor unit will be operated independently according to the input from external.  If you input no CnT of the indoor printed circuit board from external, the indoor unit will be operated independently according to the input from external.  If you input no CnT of the indoor printed circuit board from external, at units which connect to the same remote control are operated according to the input from external.  In normal working indication, indoor unit temperature is indicated instead of air flow.  (Only the master remote control can be indicated.)  Heating preparation indication should not be indicated.	15   % FOR REPORTED TO THE TOTAL TO THE TOTA	BO ANDRE    NO REMINING OLD FIRER    LINER    FOR HARR    NO REMINING OLD FIRER    ZHER    END REMINING OLD FIRER    ZHER    GHAR    STANDARD    STAND	Drain pump is rur  After cooling is st After cooling is st After cooling is st After cooling is st After cooling is st After cooling is st After heating is st After heating is st After heating is st During heating is with low fan spee with low fan spee	opped is Of opped is Of opped is Of opped is Of opped or hi topped or hi topped or hi stopped or hi stopped or d after twer stopped or d after five	FF. the fan does not perfer. The fan perform extra FF. the fan perform extra perform extra perform extra eating thermostat is OFF eating thermostat is OFF eating thermostat is OFF eating thermostat is OFF eating thermostat is OFF rity minutes' OFF. heating thermostat is OF minutes' OFF.	operation for half is operation for an his operation for an his operation for six his, the fan does not p the fan perform ex, the fan perform ex, the fan perform ex;	in hour. burs.  erform extra o tra operation fi tra operation fi tra operation fi tra operation fi tra operation fi	or half an h or two hou for six hou neration for
15   NODEL TYPE  16   EXTERNAL CONTROL SET   17   ROON TOP INDICATION SET   18   SEMENDICATION	FREE STOP  HEAT PUMP COOLING ONLY  INDIVIDUAL FOR ALL UNITS  INDICATION OFF INDICATION ON  INDICATION ON	*   *	You can select the louver stop position in the four.  The louver can stop at any position.  If you input signal into CnT of the indoor printed circuit board from external, the indoor unit will be operated independently according to the input from external. If you reput into CNT of the indoor printed circuit board from external at live unit in the content of the seame rende control are posted according to the input from external.  In normal working indication, indoor unit temperature is indicated instead of air flow.  (Only the master remote control can be indicated.)  Heating preparation indication should not be indicated.  Temperature indication is by degree C.	15   % FOR REPORTED TO THE TOTAL TO THE TOTA	BO ANDRE  HIS REWINING  OLD HERR  ORD HERR  ORD HERR  ORD HERR  ORD HERR  ORD HERR  ORD HERR  ORD HERR  ORD HERR  HIS REWINING  ORD HERR  HIS REWINING  NOW HER HIS HIS HIS HIS HIS HIS HIS HIS HIS HIS	Drain pump is rur  After cooling is st After cooling is st After cooling is st After cooling is st After cooling is st After cooling is st After heating is st After heating is st After heating is st During heating is with low fan spee with low fan spee	opped is Of opped is Of opped is Of opped is Of opped or hi topped or hi topped or hi stopped or hi stopped or d after twer stopped or d after five	FF, the fan does not perfire, the fan perform extra FF, the fan perform extra FF, the fan perform extra eating thermostat is OFF eating thermostat is OFF eating thermostat is OFF heating thermostat is OFF.	operation for half is operation for an his operation for an his operation for six his, the fan does not p the fan perform ex, the fan perform ex, the fan perform ex;	in hour. burs.  erform extra o tra operation fi tra operation fi tra operation fi tra operation fi tra operation fi	or half an h or two hou for six hou neration for
15   NODEL TYPE  16   EXTERNAL CONTROL SET   17   ROON TOP INDICATION SET   18   SEMENDICATION	FREE STOP  HEAT PUMP COOLING ONLY  INDIVIDUAL FOR ALL UNITS  INDICATION OFF INDICATION ON  INDICATION ON	*   *	You can select the louver stop position in the four.  The louver can stop at any position.  If you input signal into CnT of the Indoor printed circuit board from external, the indoor unit will be operated independently according to the input from external.  If you input no CnT of the indoor printed circuit board from external, the indoor unit will be operated independently according to the input from external.  If you input no CnT of the indoor printed circuit board from external, at units which connect to the same remote control are operated according to the input from external.  In normal working indication, indoor unit temperature is indicated instead of air flow.  (Only the master remote control can be indicated.)  Heating preparation indication should not be indicated.	15   % FOR REPORTED TO THE TOTAL TO THE TOTA	BO ANDRE    NO REMINING OLD FIRER    LINER    FOR HARR    NO REMINING OLD FIRER    ZHER    END REMINING OLD FIRER    ZHER    GHAR    STANDARD    STAND	Drain pump is rur  After cooling is st After cooling is st After cooling is st After cooling is st After cooling is st After cooling is st After heating is st After heating is st After heating is st During heating is with low fan spee with low fan spee	opped is Of opped is Of opped is Of opped is Of opped or hi topped or hi topped or hi stopped or hi stopped or d after twer stopped or d after five	FF. the fan does not perfer. The fan perform extra FF. the fan perform extra perform extra perform extra eating thermostat is OFF eating thermostat is OFF eating thermostat is OFF eating thermostat is OFF eating thermostat is OFF rity minutes' OFF. heating thermostat is OF minutes' OFF.	operation for half is operation for an his operation for an his operation for six his, the fan does not p the fan perform ex, the fan perform ex, the fan perform ex;	in hour. burs.  erform extra o tra operation fi tra operation fi tra operation fi tra operation fi tra operation fi	or half an h or two hou for six hou neration for

#### How to set function

Stop air-conditioner and press (SET) (MODE) buttons at the same time for over three seconds, and the
"FUNCTION SET ▼" will be displayed.



- 2. Press (SET) button.
- Make sure which do you want to set, "☐ FUNCTION ▼" (remote control function) or "I/U FUNCTION ▲" (indoor unit function).

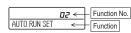


5. Press (SET) button.

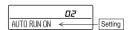
- 6. [On the occasion of remote control function selection]
  - ① "DATA LOADING" (Indication with blinking)

    ↓

    Display is changed to "01 ₺☑△ [\$P \$F]".
  - Press ▲ or ▼ button. "No. and function are indicated by turns on the remote control function table, then you can select from them. (For example)



③ Press ○ (SET) button. The current setting of selected function is indicated. (for example) "AUTO RUN ON" ← If "02 AUTO RUN SET" is selected



④ Press ▲ or ▼ button. Select the setting.



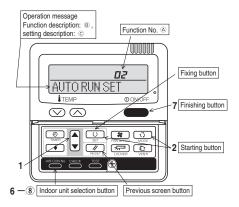
⑤ Press ◯ (SET)

"SET COMPLETE" will be indicated, and the setting will be completed.

Then after "No. and function" indication returns, Set as the same procedure if you want to set continuously ,and if to finish, go to 7.



7. Press ON/OFF button. Setting is finished.



#### [On the occasion of indoor unit function selection]

① "DATA LOADING" (Blinking for 2 to 23 seconds to read the data)
Indication is changed to "02 FAN SPEED SET".
Go to ②.

#### [Note]

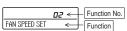
 If plural indoor units are connected to a remote control, the indication is "I/U 000" (blinking) 

The lowest number of the indoor unit connected is indicated.



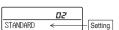
- (2) Press ▲ or ▼ button. Select the number of the indoor unit you are to set If you select "ALL UNIT ▼", you can set the same setting with all unites.
- (3) Press (SET) button.
- ② Press ▲ or ▼ button.

"No. and function" are indicated by turns on the indoor unit function table, then you can select from them. (For example)



③ Press (SET) button.

The current setting of selected function is indicated. (For example) "STANDARD"  $\leftarrow$  If "02 FAN SPEED SET" is selected.



- ④ Press ▲ or ▼ button. Select the setting.
- Press ()(SET) button. "SET COMPLETE" will be indicated, and the setting will be completed.

Then after "No. and function" indication returns, set as the same procedure if you want to set continuously , and if to finish, go to 7.



When plural indoor units are connected to a remote control, press the AIR CON No. button, which allows you to go back to the indoor unit selection screen. (example "I/U 000 ▲")

- It is possible to finish by pressing ON/OFF button on the way, but unfinished change of setting is unavailable.
- During setting, if you press (RESET) button, you return to the previous screen.
- Setting is memorized in the control and it is saved independently of power failure.

#### [ How to check the current setting ]

When you select from "No. and function" and press set button by the previous operation, the "Setting" displayed first is the current setting.

(But, if you select "ALL UNIT ▼ ", the setting of the lowest number indoor unit is displayed.)

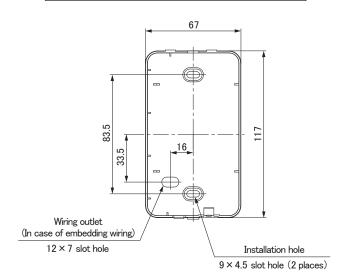
# 9.2 Simple wired remote control (RCH-E3) PJZ000Z272 Names and functions of sections Remote control sensor BEE OUTDOOR BE ON/OFF button Operation/Inspection lamp During operation: Green Button to start/stop the air-conditioner failure: Red **也** ON/OFF MODE button Use to select the mode. FAN SPEED button FAN **TEMP** SPEED Button to set the fan speed TEMP button Use to raise the setting temperature. AIR CON No. AIR CON No. button TEMP button Indicates the No. of air-conditioner Use to lower the setting temperature. which is connected. VRF series outdoor unit No. display Operation mode display Indoor unit No. display : Cooling : Dehumidifying : Fan operation OUTDOOR No. : Heating Fan speed display C : Auto mode Central control display Displayed when controlling the Ventilation display unit with the central control. This is lit during the ventilation operation. Control disable display Setting TEMP display The lamp is lit for 3 seconds Error code display when a disabled button is pressed.

#### Installation of remote control

Do not install the remote control at the following places in order to avoid malfunction.

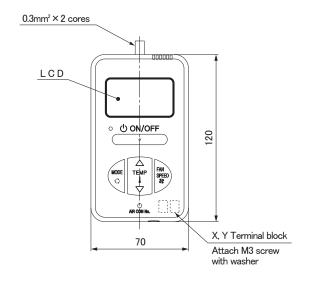
- ${\rm (1)\, Places\ exposed\ to\ direct\ sunlight}$
- $\ensuremath{\mbox{(4)}}$  Hot surface or cold surface enough to generate condensation
- (2) Places near heat devices
- (5) Places exposed to oil mist or steam directly
- (3) High humidity places
- (6) Uneven surface

# Remote control installation dimensions

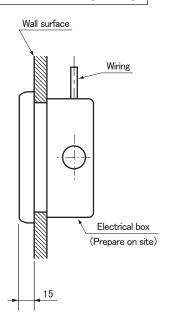


Note: Installation screw for remote control M4 screw (2 pieces)

# In case of exposing wiring

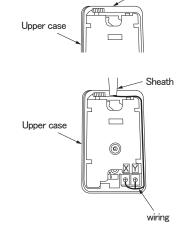


# In case of embedding wiring



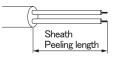
The remote control wiring can be extracted from the upper center. After the thin part in the upper side of the remote control upper case is scraped with a nipper or knife, remove burr with a file.

Thin part



The peeling length of each wiring is as follows:

X wiring : 160mm Y wiring : 150mm



Unit:mm

# Wiring specifications

- (1) Wiring of remote control should use  $0.3 \text{mm}^2 \times 2$  cores wires or cables. (on–site configuration)
- (2) Maximum prolongation of remote control wiring is 600m.

If the prolongation is over 100m, change to the size below.

But, the wiring in the remote control case should be  $0.3 \text{mm}^2$  (recommended) to  $0.5 \text{mm}^2.$ 

Change the wire size outside of the case according to wire connecting. Waterproof treatment is necessary at the wire connecting section. Be careful about contact failure.

Length	Wiring thickness
100 to 200m	0.5mm² × 2 cores
Under 300m	0.75mm² × 2 cores
Under 400m	1.25mm² × 2 cores
Under 600m	2.0mm <sup>2</sup> × 2 cores

Adapted to RoHS directive

# **Simple Remote Control Installation Manual**

PJZ012D069/A

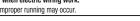
Read together with indoor unit's installation manual.

#### **∴WARNING**

• Fasten the wiring to the terminal securely and hold the cable securely so as not to apply unexpected stress on the terminal. Loose connection or hold will cause abnormal heat generation or fire.



Make sure the power source is turned off when electric wiring work. Otherwise, electric shock, malfunction and improper running may occur.



#### **⚠** CAUTION

Do not install the remote control at the following places in order to avoid malfunction.

(1) Places exposed to direct sunlight (2) Places near heat devices

(4) Hot surface or cold surface enough to generate condensation (5) Places exposed to oil mist or steam directly

(3) High humidity places (6) Uneven surface

 Do not leave the remote control without the upper case.
 In case the upper cace needs to be detached, protect the remote control with a packaging box or bag in order to keep it away from water and dust.



Accessories	Remote control, wood screw ( $\phi$ 3.5×16) 2 pieces
Prepare on site	Remote control cord (2 cores) (Refer to [2. Installation and wiring of remote control]) [In case of embedding cord] Electrical box, M4 screw (2 pieces) [In case of exposing cord] Cord clamp (if needed)

#### 1. Installation procedure

#### In case of embedding cord

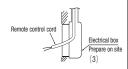
(1) Make certain to remove the screw on the bottom surface of the remote control.



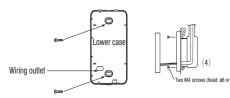
(2) Remove the upper case of the remote control Insert a flat-blade screwdriver to a concave portion of the bottom surface of the remote control and slightly twist it, and the case is removed.



(3) Pre-bury the electrical box and remote control cord.



(4) Prepare two M4 screws (recommended length; 12 – 16mm), and install the lower case to the electrical box. Do not use a screw whose screw head is larger than the height of the wall around the screw hole.



(5) Connect the remote control cord to the terminal block. Connect the terminals (X and Y) of the remote control and the terminals (X and Y) of the indoor unit. (No polarity of X and Y)

Mount the upper case for restoring to its former state so as not to crimp the remote control cord, and secure with the removed screw.

#### In case of exposing cord

Make certain to remove a screw on the bottom surface of the remote control



(2) Remove the upper case of the remote control. Insert a flat-blade screwdriver to a concave portion of the bottom surface of the remote control and slightly twist it, and the case is removed.

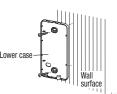


(3) The remote control cord can be extracted from the upper center.

After the thin part in the upper side of the remote control upper case is scraped with a nipper or knife, remove burr with a file.



The lower case of the remote control is mounted to a flat wall with two accessory wood screws.



Connect the remote control cord to the terminal block. Connect the terminals (X and Y) of the remote control and the terminals (X and Y) of the indoor unit. (No polarity of X and

The wiring route is as shown in the right.



The wiring in the remote control case should be 0.3 mm<sup>2</sup> (recommended) to 0.5 mm<sup>2</sup> at maximum

Further neel off the sheath

The peeling length of each wiring is as follows:

X wiring: 160mm Y wiring: 150mm



- Mount the upper case for restoring to its former state so as not to crimp the remote control cord, and secure with the removed screw.
- In the case of exposing installation, secure the remote control cord to the wall surface with a cord clamp so as not to loosen the remote control cord.

#### 2. Installation and wiring of remote control

- (1) Wiring of remote control should use  $0.3 \text{mm}^2 \times 2$  cores wires or cables. (on-site configuration)
- (2) Maximum prolongation of remote control wiring is 600 m.

If the prolongation is over 100m, change to the size below.

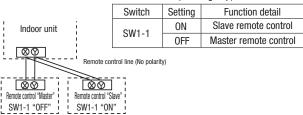
But, the wiring in the remote control case should be 0.3mm<sup>2</sup> (recommended) to 0.5mm<sup>2</sup>. Change the wire size outside of the case according to wire connecting. Waterproof treatment is necessary at the wire

connecting section. Be careful about contact failure. 100 - 200m · · · · · · · · · · · 0.5mm<sup>2</sup> × 2 cores 

Under  $400m \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot 1.25mm^2 \times 2$  cores Under  $600m \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot 2.0mm^2 \times 2$  cores

#### 3. Master/ slave setting when more than one remote control are used

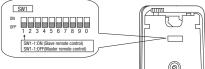
(1) Up to two remote controls can be connected to one unit (or one group) of indoor unit.



(2) Set the switch SW1-1 of the slave remote control is "Slave" (ON). The factory default is set as "Master" (OFF). (Note) • The remote control thermistor enabled setting can be set only to the master remote control.

• Install the master remote control at the position to detect room temperature.

The air-conditioner operation follows the last operation of the remote control in case of the master / slave setting.



#### 4. The indication when power source is supplied

 At the time of turning the power source on, after the light is on for the first 2 seconds, the display becomes as shown below.

The number displayed on the upper side of LCD in the remote control is the software number,

and this is not an error code.



#### Software number

(The number in the left is one example. Another number may be shown.)

- (2) Then, "88.0 °C" blinks on the remote control until the communication between the remote control and the indoor unit is established.
- (3) In the case of connecting one remote control with one unit (or one group) of indoor unit, make certain to set the master remote control (factory default).

  If the slave remote control is set, a communication cannot be established.
- (4) If a state where the communication between the remote control and the indoor unit cannot be established continues about for 30 minutes, "E" is displayed. Confirm the wiring of the indoor unit and the outdoor unit and master/slave setting of the remote control.

# E

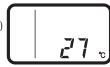
# 5. Confirmation method for return air temperature

Return air temperature can be confirmed by the remote control operation.

(1) Press AIR CON No. button for over 5 seconds.

"88" blinks on the temperature setting indicator.

("88" blinks for approximately 2 seconds while data are read.)



Then, the return air temperature is displayed.

(Example) return air temperature: "27 °C" (blinking)

(Note) For the return air temperature, in the normal case, the return air temperature of the indoor unit is displayed; however, in the case that the remote control thermistor is effective, detected temperature by the remote control thermistor is displayed.

(2) Press ON/OFF button.

[In the case that the remote thermistor is ineffective and plural indoor units are connected to one remote control ]

 Press AIR CON No. button for over 5 seconds. Indoor unit No. indicator: "U 000" (blinking) (Among the connected indoor units, the lowest number is displayed.)

(2) Press TEMP or TEMP button.
Select the indoor unit No.



(3) Press MODE button.

Dectder the indoor unit No.

(Example) Indoor unit No. indicator: "U 000"

"88" blinks on the temperature setting indicator. (blinking for approximately 2 to 10 seconds while data are read) Then, the return air temperature is displayed. When AIR CON No. is pressed, return to the indoor unit selection display (example, "U 000").

(4) Press ON/OFF button.

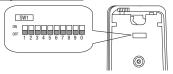
6. Function setting

Each function of the remote control and the indoor unit is automatically set to the initial setting, which is the standard use, on the occasion of connecting the remote control with the indoor unit. In the case of the standard use, the setting change is unnecessary. However, if you whould like to change the initial setting " O ", change the setting for only the item of the function number. Record the setting contents and stored them.

#### $(1) \quad \hbox{Function setting item by switch on PCB}$

ш	Switch No.	C-H:	0-44: 4-4-:1	Initial setting
Ш	SWILCH NO.	Setting	Setting detail	initial setting
Ш	SW1-1	ON	Slave remote control	
Ш	3W1-1	0FF	Master remote control	0
П	SW1-2	ON	Remote control thermistor enabled	
Ш	3W1-2	0FF	Remote control thermistor disabled	0
Ш	SW1-3	ON	"MODE" button prohibited	
П	3W1-3	0FF	"MODE" button enabled	0
П	SW1-4	ON	"ON/OFF" button prohibited	
Ш	3W1-4	0FF	"ON/OFF" button enabled	0

Switch No.	Setting	Setting detail	Initial setting
SW1-5 ON		"TEMP" button prohibited	
3W1-3	0FF	"TEMP" button enabled	0
SW1-6 ON OFF		"FAN SPEED" button prohibited	※ Note 1
		"FAN SPEED" button enabled	※ Note 1
SW1-7 ON		Auto restart function enabled	
3W1-7	0FF	Auto restart function disabled	0
SW1-8, 9, 0	ON	Not used	
SW1-8, 9, 0	0FF	Not used	



- $\bullet$  As for the slave remote control, function setting is impossible other than SW1-1.
- In the indoor unit with only one fan speed, "FAN SPEED" button cannot be enabled.

#### $(2) \quad \hbox{Function setting item by button operation} \\$

Classification	Function No.	Function	Setting No.	Setting	Initial setting	Remarks
			01	Fan speed: three steps	* Note 1	The fan speed is three steps, * and - * a.
		l	02	Fan speed: two steps (Hi-Lo)	፠ Note 1	The fan speed is two steps, * ■■■ - * ■.
	01	Indoor unit fan speed	03	Fan speed: two steps (Hi-Me)		The fan speed is two steps, * • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
			04	Fan: one step	※ Note 1	The fan speed is fixed to one step.
			01	Remote control thermistor: no offset	0	
			02	Remote control thermistor: +3.0 °C		At the time of cooling, in the case of remote control thermistor enabled, offset temperature at +3.0°C.
	Remote control	Remote control	03	Remote control thermistor: +2.0 °C		At the time of cooling, in the case of remote control thermistor enabled, offset temperature at +2.0°C.
	03	thermistor at the time	04	Remote control thermistor: +1.0 °C		At the time of cooling, in the case of remote control thermistor enabled, offset temperature at +1.0°C.
		of cooling	05	Remote control thermistor: -1.0 °C		At the time of cooling, in the case of remote control thermistor enabled, offset temperature at -1.0°C.
			06	Remote control thermistor: -2.0 °C		At the time of cooling, in the case of remote control thermistor enabled, offset temperature at -2.0°C.
Remote			07	Remote control thermistor: -3.0 °C		At the time of cooling, in the case of remote control thermistor enabled, offsett temperature at -3.0°C.
control			01	Remote control thermistor: no offset	0	
function			02	Remote control thermistor: +3.0 °C		At the time of heating, in the case of remote control thermistor enabled, offset temperature at +3.0°C.
		Remote control	03	Remote control thermistor: +2.0 °C		At the time of heating, in the case of remote control thermistor enabled, offset temperature at +2.0°C.
	04	thermistor at the time	04	Remote control thermistor: +1.0 °C		At the time of heating, in the case of remote control thermistor enabled, offset temperature at +1.0°C.
		of heating	05	Remote control thermistor: -1.0 °C		At the time of heating, in the case of remote control thermistor enabled, offset temperature at -1.0°C.
			06	Remote control thermistor: -2.0 °C		At the time of heating, in the case of remote control thermistor enabled, offset temperature at -2.0°C.
			07	Remote control thermistor: -3.0 °C		At the time of heating, in the case of remote control thermistor enabled, offset temperature at -3.0°C.
			01	No ventilator connection	0	
	05	Ventilation setting	02	Ventilator links air-conditioner		In case of Single split series, by connecting ventilation device to CnT of the indoor printed circuit board (in case of VRF series, by connecting it to CND of the indoor printed circuit board), the operation of ventilation device is linked with the operation of indoor unit.
		"Auto" operation	01	"Auto" operation enabled	፠ Note 1	
	06	setting	02	"Auto" operation disabled	፠ Note 1	"Auto" operation disabled
	07	Operation permission/	01	Disabled	0	
	07	prohibition	02	Enabled		Operation permission/prohibition control is enabled.
			01	Level input	0	
	08	External input	02	Pulse input		
			01	Standard	Note2	
	09	Fan speed setting	02	High speed 1	Note2	
			03	High speed 2	Note2	
			01	No remaining operation	0	After cooling stopped, no fan remaining operation
	10	Fan remaining operation at the time	02	0.5 hours		After cooling stopped, fan remaining operation for 0.5 hours
	10	of cooling	03	1 hour		After cooling stopped, fan remaining operation for 1 hour
		or cooling	04	6 hours		After cooling stopped, fan remaining operation for 6 hours
			01	No remaining operation	0	After heating stopped or after heating thermostat OFF, no fan remaining operation
	11	Fan remaining operation at the time	02	0.5 hours		After heating stopped or after heating thermostat OFF, fan remaining operation for 0.5 hours
	''	of heating	03	2 hours		After heating stopped or after heating thermostat OFF, fan remaining operation for 2 hours
Indoor unit		or mouning	04	6 hours		After heating stopped or after heating thermostat OFF, fan remaining operation for 6 hours
function			01	No offset	0	
idilotion	12	Setting temperature offset at the time of	02	Setting temperature offset + 3.0 °C		The setting temperature at the time of heating is offset by +3.0 °C.
	12	heating	03	Setting temperature offset + 2.0 °C		The setting temperature at the time of heating is offset by +2.0 °C.
			04	Setting temperature offset + 1.0 °C		The setting temperature at the time of heating is offset by +1.0 °C.
			01	Low fan speed	፠ Note 1	At the time of heating thermostat OFF, operate with low fan speed.
			02	Setting fan speed		At the time of heating thermostat OFF, operate with the setting fan speed.
	13	Heating fan controller	03	Intermittent operation	※ Note 1	At the time of heatingr thermostat OFF, intermittently operate.
			04	Fan off		At the time of heating thermostat OFF, a fan will be stopped. When the remote control thermistor is enabled, automatically set to "Fan off". Do not set at the time of the indoor unit thermistor.
			01	No offset	0	
			02	Return air temperature offset +2.0 °C		Offset the return air temperature of the indoor unit by +2.0 °C.
		B-4:-4 :	03	Return air temperature offset +1.5 °C		Offset the return air temperature of the indoor unit by +1.5 °C.
	14	Return air temperature offset	04	Return air temperature offset +1.0 °C		Offset the return air temperature of the indoor unit by +1.0 °C.
		unact	05	Return air temperature offset -1.0 °C		Offset the return air temperature of the indoor unit by -1.0 °C.
			06	Return air temperature offset -1.5 °C		Offset the return air temperature of the indoor unit by -1.5 °C.
			07	Return air temperature offset -2.0 °C		Offset the return air temperature of the indoor unit by -2.0 °C.

Note 1: The symbol "  $\times$  " in the initial setting varies depending upon the indoor unit and the outdoor unit to be connected, and this is

automatically determined as follows:						
Swith No. Function No.	Function	Setting	Product model			
	"FAN SPEED"		Product model whose indoor fan speed is only one step			
SW1-6	button	"FAN SPEED" button enabled	Product model whose indoor fan speed is two steps or three steps			
		Fan speed: three steps	Product model whose indoor unit fan speed is three steps			
Remote control function 01	Indoor unit fan	Fan speed: two steps (Hi-Lo)	Product model whose indoor unit fan speed is two steps			
nemote control function of	speed	Fan speed: two steps (Hi-Me)				
		Fan: one step	Product model whose indoor unit fan speed is only one step			
Remote control function 06	"Auto" operation	"Auto" operation enabled	Product model where "Auto" mode is selectable			
nemote control turicuon do	setting	"Auto" operation disabled	Product model without "Auto" mode			
Indoor unit function 13	Heating fan	Low fan speed	Product model except FDUS			
illuooi ullit lullctioli 13	control	Intermittent operation	FDUS			

Note 2: Fan speed of "High speed" setting

Fon one	ed setting		Indoor unit fan speed setting	
ran spe	eu seuny	\$0 mm = \$0 mm - \$0 m	30 mm m - 30 m	\$1 a 6 ff - \$1 a 6
Sta	ndard	Hi — Mid — Lo	Hi — Lo	Hi — Mid
High sp	eed 1 · 2	UHi — Hi — Mid	UHi — Mid	UHi — Hi

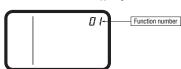
Initial setting of some indoor unit is "High speed"

Note 3: As for plural indoor unit, set indoor functions to each master and slave indoor unit. But only master indoor unit received the setting change of indoor unit function "07 Operation permission/ prohibition" and "08 External input".

#### 7. How to set functions by button operation

(1) Stop air-conditioning, and simultaneously press AIR CON No. and \(\tilde{\cappa}\) MODE buttons at the same time for over three seconds.

The function number "01" blinks in the upper right.



- (2) **Press TEMP** or **TEMP** button. Select the function number.
- (3) **Press MODE** button. Decide the function number.

#### (4) [In the case of selecting the remote control function (01-06)]

 $\ensuremath{\bigcirc}$  The current setting number of the selected function number blinks (Example)

Function number: "01" (lighting) Setting number: "01" (blinking)

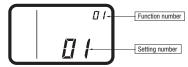


- ② Press TEMP or TEMP button. Select the setting number.
- ③ Press **MODE** button.

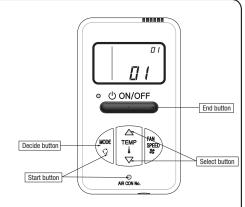
The setting is completed.

Light is on for approximately 3 to 20 seconds while data of the decided function No. and setting No. is transmitted. (Example)

Function number: "01" (lighting for 3 to 20 seconds) Setting number: "01" (lighting for 3 to 20 seconds)



Then, the screen goes back to the function number blinking indication (1), if the setting is sequentially conducted, continue with the same procedures. If the setting is finished, proceed to (5).



#### [In the case of selecting the indoor unit function (07-14)]

① "88" blinks on the temperature setting indicators.

(blinking for approximately 2 to 10 seconds while data are read)

After that, the current setting number of the selected function number blinks. (Example)

Function number: "07" (lighting) Setting number: "01" (blinking)



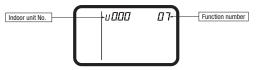
Proceed to ② .

#### [Note]

a. In the case of connecting one remote control to plural indoor units, the display will be as follows:

Indoor unit No. display: "U 000" (blinking)

(Display the lowest number among the connected indoor units.)



b. Press TEMP△ or TEMP▽ button.

Select the indoor unit No. to be set.

If "U ALL" is selected, the same setting can be set to all units.

c. Press 7 MODE button.

Decide the indoor unit No.

"88" blinks on the temperature setting indicators. (blinking for 2 to 10 seconds while data are read)

When AIR CON No. button is pressed, go back to the indoor unit selection display (for example, "U 000" blinking).

Select the setting number

### $\begin{tabular}{ll} \hline \end{tabular} \begin{tabular}{ll} \end{tabular} \$

The setting is completed.

Light is on for approximately 3 to 20 seconds while data of the decided function No. and setting No. is transmitted.

(Example)

Indoor unit No.: "U 000" (lighting for 3 to 20 seconds) Function number: "07" (lighting for 3 to 20 seconds) Setting number: "01" (lighting for 3 to 20 seconds)



Then, the screen goes back to the function number blinking indication (1), if the setting is sequentially conducted, continue with the same procedures. If the setting is finished, proceed to (5).

(5) Press ON/OFF button.
The setting is completed.

- Even if \( \triangle \tr
- The setting contents are stored in the control, and even if the power failure occur, this will not be lost.

[Confirmation method for current setting]

According to the operation, the "setting number" displayed first after selecting "function number" and pressing TMODE button is the currently set content. (However, in the case of selecting "U ALL" (all units), the setting number of the lowest number among the indoor units is displayed.)

# 9.3 Wireless kit (FDTC only)

• FDTC series (RCN-TC-5AW-E2)

PJF012D506 🛕

# Safety precautions

•Please read this manual carefully before starting installation work to install the unit properly. All of the following are important information to be observed strictly.

MARNING Failure to follow these instructions properly may result in serious consequences such as death, severe injury, etc.

CAUTION Failure to follow these instructions properly may cause injury or property damage. It could have serious consequences depending on the circumstances.

•The following symbols are used in the text.



Never do.



Always follow the instructions given.

•Keep this manual at a safe place where you can consult with whenever necessary. Show this manual to installers when moving or repairing the unit. When the ownership of the unit is transferred, this manual should be given to the new owner.

# **∴** WARNING



• Consult your dealer or a professional contractor to install the unit.

Improper installation made on your own may cause electric shocks, fire or dropping of the unit.



• Installation work should be performed properly according to this installation manual. Improper installation work may result in electric shocks, fire or break-down.



• Be sure to use accessories and specified parts for installation work.

Use of unspecified parts may result in drop, fire or electric shocks.



• Install the unit properly to a place with sufficient strength to hold the weight. If the place is not strong enough, the unit may drop and cause injury.



• Be sure to have the electrical wiring work done by qualified electrical installer, and use exclusive circuit. Power source with insufficient and improper work can cause electric shock and fire.



Shut OFF the main power source before starting electrical work.
 Otherwise, it could result in electric shocks, break-down or malfunction.



Do not modify the unit.
 It could cause electric shocks, fire, or break-down.



• Be sure to turn OFF the power circuit breaker before repairing/inspecting the unit.

Repairing/inspecting the unit with the power circuit breaker turned ON could cause electric shocks or injury.



• Do not install the unit in appropriate environment or where inflammable gas could generate, flow in, accumulate or leak.

If the unit is used at places where air contains dense oil mist, steam, organic solvent vapor, corrosive gas (ammonium, sulfuric compound, acid, etc) or where acidic or alkaline solution, special spray, etc. are used, it could cause electric shocks, break-down, smoke or fire as a result of significant deterioration of its performance or corrosion.



• Do not install the unit where water vapor is generated excessively or condensation occurs. It could cause electric shocks, fire, or break-down.



• Do not use the unit in a place where it gets wet, such as laundry room. It could cause electric shocks, fire, or break-down.



• Do not operate the unit with wet hands. It could cause electric shocks.

# **⚠ WARNING**



Do not wash the unit with water.

It could cause electric shocks, fire, or break-down.



Use the specified cables for wiring, and connect them securely with care to protect electronic parts from external forces.

Improper connections or fixing could cause heat generation, fire, etc.



When installing the unit at a hospital, telecommunication facility, etc., take measures to suppress electric noises.

It could cause malfunction or break-down due to hazardous effects on the inverter, private power generator, high frequency medical equipment, radio communication equipment, etc. The influences transmitted from the remote control to medical or communication equipment could disrupt medical activities, video broadcasting or cause noise interference.



Do not leave the remote control with its PCB case removed.

If dew, water, insect, etc. enter through the hole, it could cause electric shocks, fire or break-down.

# **♠ CAUTION**

- Do not install the wireless kit at the following places in order to avoid malfunction. It could cause break-down or deformation of remote control.
  - (1) Places exposed to direct sunlight
  - (2) Places near heat-generating devices
  - (3) High humidity places
  - (4) Hot surface or cold surface enough to (9) Places where the receiver is affected by infrared generate condensation
  - (5) Places exposed to oil mist or steam directly (10) Places where some object may obstruct the
  - (6) Uneven surface

- (8) Places where the receiver is influenced by fluorescent lamp (especially inverter type) or sunlight
  - rays of any other communication devices
  - communication with the remote control
- (7) Places affected by the direct air flow of the AC unit

#### 1) Accessories Please make sure that you have all of the following accessories. 1) Wireless remote control Receiver ⑤ Bracket mounting screw 1 Remote control holder 1 2 PCB 6 Wiring (For communication) 1 (3) Screw for holder RP 2 4 AAA dry cell battery (LR03) 2 ③ PCB mounting support Wiring (For receiving) 1 ⑤ User's manual 1 ④ Bracket (Sheet metal) 8 Installation manual 9 Parts set

# **Preparation before installation**

# **Setting of PCB**

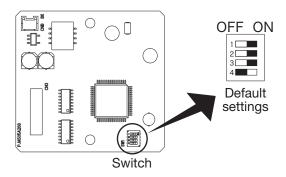
Accessory PCB has the following switches to set the functions. Default setting is shown with

SW1	Prevents interference during multiple setting	ON : Normal OFF : Remote
SW2	Receiver master/slave setting	ON : Master OFF : Slave
SW3	Buzzer	ON : Valid OFF : Invalid
SW4	Auto restart	ON : Valid OFF : Invalid

# ② Preparation before installation (continued)

# To change setting

1. Change the setting of switches on the accessory PCB.



# Master/Slave setting when using multiple remote controls

Up to two receivers or wired remote controls can be installed on one indoor unit group. In such occasion, it is necessary to change the setting to slave on either one.

To change the setting on the receiver, refer to the instruction manual of the receiver.

2. When SW1 is turned to OFF position, change the wireless remote control setting.

For the method of changing the setting, refer to Setting to avoid mixed communication of 4 Wireless remote control.

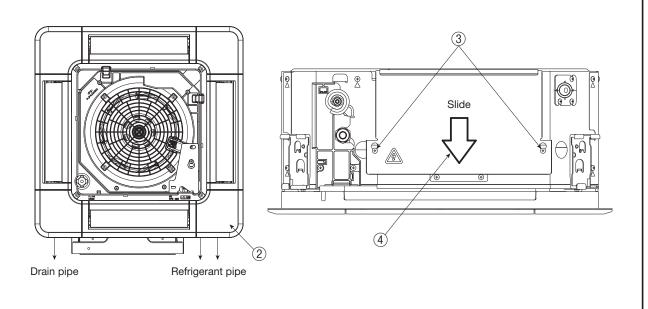
\*For the receivable area of the signal, refer to (5) Receiver .

# (3) How to install the receiver

It is possible to install the receiver by replacing the corner lid on the panel.

# Preparation before installation

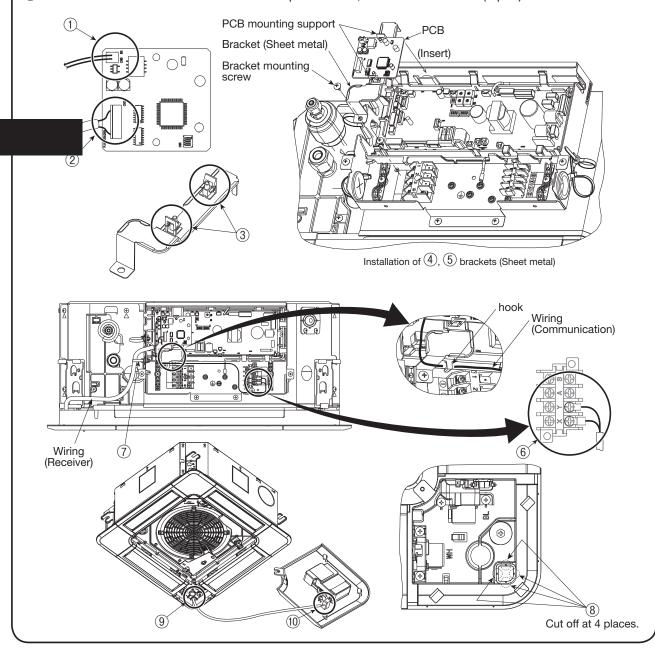
- ① Remove the inlet grille according to the installation manual of the panel.
- ② Remove the corner lid at the refrigerant pipe side.
- 3 Loosen screws (2 pcs) on the control box of the unit.
- 4 Slide the control lid in the arrow direction, and remove it.



# 3 How to install the receiver(continued)

# Installation of the receiver

- ① Connect the wire connector (Communication) to CNB on PCB.
- 2 Connect the wire connector (Receiver) to CN3 on PCB.
- ③ Install the PCB mounting supports on the bracket (Sheet metal).
- 4 Install PCB on the PCB mounting supports.
- (5) Insert the bracket (Sheet metal) in one side of control box, and fix the other side with screws as shown in the figure.
- 6 Connect round terminals of wires (Communication) to the terminal block (X, Y) in the control box. The wires have no polarity.
- 7 Fix wires with bands as shown in the figure.
- ® Cut off the half-blanks on the panel (at 4 places) as shown in the figure.
- 9 Pass the wiring (Communication) through the opening on the panel.
- (10) Connect connectors of the wiring (Communication) and the receiver.
- (1) Install the receiver on the panel according to the installation manual of the panel.
- 12 Install the control box lid with care not to pinch wires, and fix with screws (2 pcs).

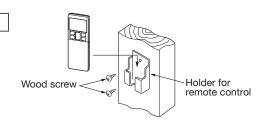


# 4 Wireless remote control

# Installation tips for the remote control holder

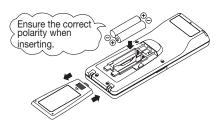
Fix the remote control holder using the screws supplied with this product.

- \* Precautions for installing the holder
- Adjust the position so that it is upright.
- Ensure that the screw heads are not protruding.
- Do not attach the holder on plaster wall.



# How to insert batteries

- 1. Detach the back lid.
- 2. Insert the batteries. (two AAA batteries)
- 3. Reattach the back lid.



# Setting to avoid mixed communication

- 1. Detach the back lid, and remove the batteries.
- 2. Cut off the switching wire in the battery compartment using nippers.
- 3. Insert the batteries, and attach the back lid.



# ig the remote control setting

now to change the Auto Run setting

The Auto Run mode is not available on the building air-conditioning and gas heat pump series (excluding the cooling/heating free multi system).

When using the remote control to operate those models, set the remote control to disable the Auto Run mode.

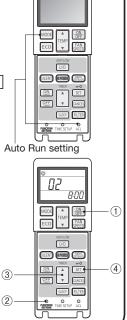
To disable the Auto Run mode, press the ACL switch while holding down the MODE button, or insert batteries while holding down the MODE button.

\* Note: Once the batteries are removed, the setting is reset to the factory default. When the batteries are removed, repeat the steps described above.

# Indoor function settings

- 1. How to set indoor functions
  - 1 Press the ON/OFF button to stop the unit.
    - ss the desired one of the buttons shown item **2.** while holding down the NCTION SETTING switch.
  - ③ Use the selection buttons ▲ and ▼ to change the setting.
  - (4) Press the SET button.

The buzzer on the remote control signal receiver beeps twice, and the LED lamp flashes four times at two-second intervals.



# 4 Wireless remote control (continued)

2. Setting details
The following functions can be set.

Button	Number indicator	Function setting						
	00	Fan speed setting : Standard						
FAN SPEED	01	Fan speed setting: Setting 1 *						
	02	Fan speed setting: Setting 2 *						
	00	Room heating temperature adjustment : Disable						
MODE	01	Room heating temperature adjustment : +1°C						
MODE	02	Room heating temperature adjustment : +2°C						
	03	Room heating temperature adjustment : +3°C						
	00	Filter sign display: OFF						
	01	Filter sign display: 180 hours						
FILTER	02	Filter sign display: 600 hours						
	03	Filter sign display: 1000 hours						
	04	Filter sign display: Operation stop after 1000 hours have elapsed						
U/P	00	Anti draft setting : Disable						
(Up/Down)	01	Anti draft setting : Enable						
OII ENT	00	Infrared sensor setting (Motion sensor setting) : Disable						
SILENT	01	Infrared sensor setting (Motion sensor setting) : Enable						
	00	Infrared sensor control (Motion sensor control) : Disable						
LII DOWED	01	Infrared sensor control (Motion sensor control) : Power control only						
HI POWER	02	Infrared sensor control (Motion sensor control) : Auto OFF only						
	03	Infrared sensor control (Motion sensor control) : Power control + Auto OFF						
	00	Cooling fan residual-period running : Disable						
	01	Cooling fan residual-period running : 0.5 hours						
ON TIMER	02	Cooling fan residual-period running : 2 hours						
	03	Cooling fan residual-period running : 6 hours						
	00	Heating fan residual-period running : Disable						
OFF TIMER	01	Heating fan residual-period running : 0.5 hours						
	02	Heating fan residual-period running : 2 hours						
	03	Heating fan residual-period running : 6 hours						
	00	Remote control signal receiver LED : Brightness High						
NIGHT SETBACK	01	Remote control signal receiver LED : Brightness Low						
SEIDAUK	02	Remote control signal receiver LED : OFF						

<sup>\*</sup> Refer to service manual.

# **5** Receiver

# 1 Control multiple indoor units with one remote control

Up to 16 indoor units can be connected.

- 1. Connect the XY terminal with 2 cores wire. As for the size, refer to the note on the right.
- 2. For Packaged air-conditioner series, set the indoor unit address with SW2 on the indoor unit PCB from [1] to [F] so as not to duplicate.

Restrictions on the thickness and length of wire (Maximum length is 600m.)

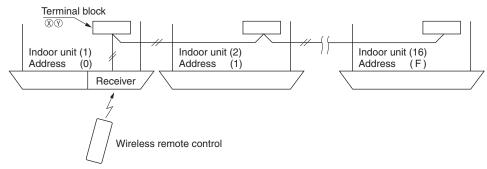
Standard Within 0.3 mm<sup>2</sup> × 100m

Within  $0.5 \text{ mm}^2 \times 200 \text{m}$ Within  $0.75 \text{mm}^2 \times 300 \text{m}$ Within  $1.25 \text{mm}^2 \times 400 \text{m}$ 

Within  $2.0 \text{ mm}^2 \times 600 \text{m}$ 

# For the shop series

For VRF series, set the indoor unit address with SW1, SW2 and SW5-2 on the indoor unit PCB from [000] to [127] so as not to duplicate.



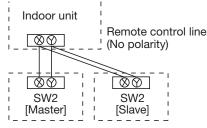
# For the building air-conditioning and gas heat pump series

Set the indoor unit and outdoor unit numbers by manually specifying the addresses.

Use the rotary switches SW1 and SW2 provided on the indoor unit PCB (printed circuit board) to set the indoor unit numbers so that they are not duplicated.

#### Master/Slave setting when using multiple remote control

Up to two receivers can be installed in one indoor unit group.

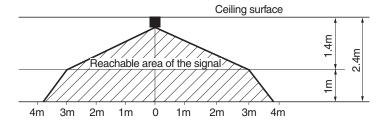


Switch	Setting	Function
SW2	ON	Master
3002	OFF	Slave

# Wireless remote control's operable area

1. Standard reachable area of the signal

[Condition] Illuminance at the receiver: 300lux (When no lighting is installed within 1m of the receiver in an ordinary office)



# **(5)** Receiver (continued)

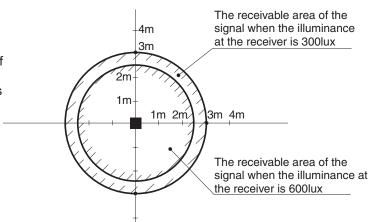
2. Correlation between illuminance at the receiver and reachable area of the signal in a plain view.

The drawing in the right shows the correlation between the reachable area of the signal and illuminance

at the receiver when the remote control is operated at 1m high

under the condition of ceiling height of 2.4m.

When the illuminance becomes double, the area is narrowed down to two thirds.



3. Installation tips when several receivers are installed close to one another.

Minimum distance between the indoor units which can avoid cross communication is 5m under the condition of 300lux of illuminance at the receiver.

(When no lighting is installed within 1m of the receiver in an ordinary office)

# Backup switch

A backup switch is provided on the receiver section of the panel surface.

When operation from the wireless remote control unit is not possible (due to flat batteries, a mislaid unit, a unit failure), you can use it as an emergency means. You should operate this switch manually.

 If pressed while the air-conditioner is in a halt, it will cause the airconditioner to start operation in the automatic mode (In case of cooling only, it is in the cooling mode).

Wind speed: Hi fan, Temperature setting: 23°C, Louver: horizontal

Backup switch

2. If pressed while the air-conditioner is in operation, it will stop the air-conditioner.

#### Cooling test run operation

- After safety confirmation, turn on the power.
- Transmit a cooling operation command with the wireless remote control unit, while the backup switch on the receiver is pressed.
- If the backup switch on the receiver is pressed during a test run, it will end the test run.
- If you cannot operate the unit properly during a test run, please check wiring by consulting with inspection guides.

# How to read the two-digit display

On the receiver of a wireless kit, a two-digit (7-segment) display is provided.

- 1. An indication will be displayed for one hour after power on.
- 2. An indication will be displayed for 3.5 seconds after transmitting a "STOP" command from the wireless remote control or the operation of the backup switch to stop the unit.
- 3. An indication appearing in (1) or (2) above will go off as soon as the unit starts operation.
- 4. When there are no error records to indicate, addresses of all the connected units are displayed.
- 5. When there are some error records remaining, the error records are displayed.
- 6. Error records can be cleared by transmitting a "STOP" command from the wireless remote control, while the backup button is pressed.

# 9.4 Motion sensor kit (FDTC only)

(1) FDTC series (LB-TC-5W-E)

PJF012D504 🛕

# **⚠ WARNING**

 Connect the wiring to the PCB in the control box on the indoor unit and fix the wiring securely so as not to apply unexpected stress on the PCB.
 Loose connection or fixing will cause abnormal heat generation or fire.



Make sure the power source is turned off during electrical wiring work.
 Otherwise, electric shock, malfunction and abnomal operation may occur.



# **CAUTION**

- Do not install the motion sensor kit at the following places in order to avoid malfunction.
  - (1) Places exposed to direct sunlight
  - (2) Places near heat-generating devices
  - (3) High humidity places
  - (4) Hot surface or cold surface enough to generate condensation
  - (5) Places directly exposed to oil mist or steam
  - (6) Places affected by the direct air flow of the indoor unit
  - (7) Places where the motion sensor may be influenced by fluorescent lamp or sunlight
- (8) Places where the motion sensor may be affected by infrared rays of any other communication devices



- (9) Places where some object may obstruct the motion sensor
- (10) Places where there may be impact on the motion sensor
- (11) Places with strong radio wave or static electricity
- (12) Dusty place where the motion sensor lens may become tainted or be damaged
- Do not leave the motion sensor without the cover. In case the cover needs to be detached, protect the motion sensor with a packaging or bag in order to keep it away from water and dust.



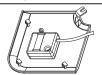
# Attention

- Instruct the customer how to operate the motion sensor kit correctly by referring to the instruction manual.
- For the installation method of the air-conditioner itself, refer to the installation manual enclosed in the package.

# 1 Accessories

Please make sure that all components are in the package.

Motion sensor

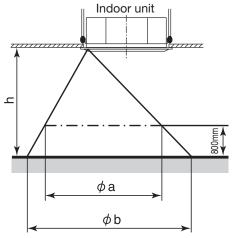


1

# 2 Installing the motion sensor

It is possible to install the motion sensor by replacing the corner lid on the panel.

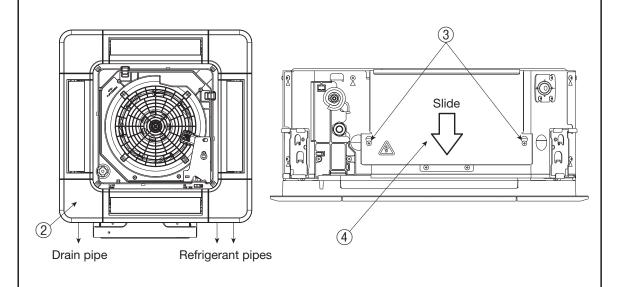
# The detectable area



Height of the ceiling	h[m]	2.7	3.5	4.0
Detectable area①	$\phi$ a[m]	about 4.5	about 6.4	about 7.6
Detectable area②	$\phi$ b[m]	about 6.4	about 8.3	about 9.5

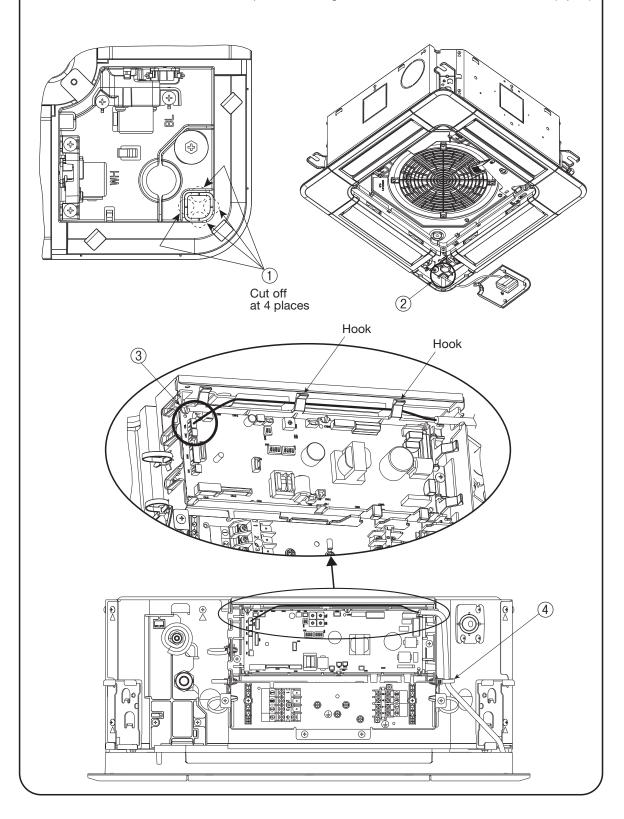
# **Preparation before installation**

- ① Remove the inlet grille according to the installation manual of the panel.
- ② Remove the corner lid at the drain pipe side.
- ③ Loosen screws (2 pcs) on the control box of the unit. (It is not necessary to remove the screws.)
- 4 Slide the control lid in the arrow direction, and remove it.



# Installation of the motion sensor

- ① Cut the half blanking (4 sections) of the panel as shown in the following figure.
- ② Pass the motion sensor wiring through the opening of the panel.
- ③ Connect the wiring connector to CNL (3P, black) on the PCB in the control box.
- 4) Fix the wiring with a band as shown below.
- (5) Install the motion sensor on the panel according to the installation manual of the panel.
- ⑥ Install the control lid with care not to pinch the wiring, and reinstall the control lid with screws (2 pcs.).



# 3 Setting the motion sensor

The motion sensor will not function if it is only installed.

Set the function of the motion sensor by the wired or wireless remote control.

Refer to the manual instruction of each remote control for the setting procedure.

Note: It is not possible to set by the following remote control models or older ones.

Wired:RC-EX1A, RC-E5, RCH-E3

Wireless: RCN-E1R

#### (2) User's manual

PJZ012A164

# **SAFETY PRECAUTIONS**

# **⚠ WARNING**

If a child, person with disease or other persons needed for assist uses this product, people around the person should take sufficient care.



A halt of the air-conditioner due to abnormal situation or motion sensor's control may cause a feeling of sickness or accident.

# **ATTENTION**

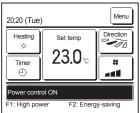
- The sensor may not detect a person near the border of detection range.
- Installation near an object with a different temperature from the surrounding may cause a false detection of human.
- Due to correction of temperature setting, some people may feel chilly.

This product uses infrared sensor to detect person's activity level to support control of air-conditioner. Please set the control you like from the remote control.

Indoor unit control	Detective situation	Description of control	Display of eco touch remote control
① Power control	Activity level is large	Lower the indoor temperature setting for comfort.	Power control ON
Tower control	Activity level is small	Raise the indoor temperature setting for energy-saving.	Power control ON
② Auto-off	No one is detected for 1 hour	Stop operation and stand by	In auto-off mode
2 Auto-on	No one is detected for 12 hours	Stop operation	-
1 + 2	Any combination of the above	Any of the above	Any of the above
All disabled (default setting)	-	Standard control	-

If the sensor is disconnected or defective, the control will be set as if it no detects (or less) activity level.

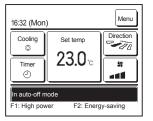
Refer to the next section for setting method.



When power control is enabled

The amount of human motion is detected by a motion sensor to adjust the Set temp.

During power control, "Power control ON" will be displayed on the message display.



When auto-off is enabled

The unit will enter the "Operation wait" state when an hour has elapsed since the last time a human presence was detected and will be in "Complete stop" state after another 12 hours.

"Operation wait"...The unit stops but will resume operation when human presence is detected. When the unit is in "Complete stop", "In auto-off mode" will be displayed on the message display.

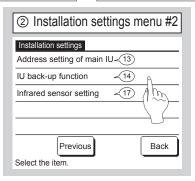
"Complete stop"...When auto-off is enabled, the unit stops. The unit will not resume operation even when human presence is detected.

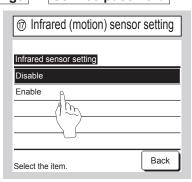
The message "In auto-off mode" will disappear from the message display, and the operation lamp will turn off.

# Control setting (from eco touch remote control)

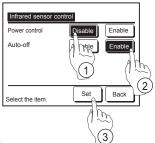
 Refer to the installation manual for eco touch remote control to activate the infrared sensor (motion sensor). TOP screen Menu ⇒ Service setting ⇒ Installation settings ⇒ Service password







- Refer to the installation manual for eco touch remote control to set control mode.
- Infrared sensor (motion sensor) control (for IUs with motion sensors) Presence of humans and the amount of motion are detected by a motion sensor to perform various controls.
- When the R/C is set as the sub R/C, the infrared sensor (motion sensor) control cannot be set.



Tap the Menu button on the TOP screen and select Energy-saving setting ⇒ Infrared sensor control or Motion sensor control.

The Infrared sensor control screen and contents of the current settings are displayed.

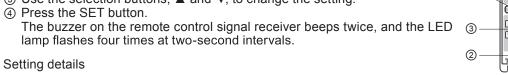
- 1 Enable/disable power control.
- ② Enable/disable auto-off.
- 3 After you set each item, tap the Set button. The display returns to the Energy-saving setting menu screen.

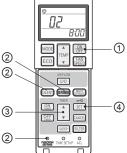
# Control setting (from wireless remote control)

■ Refer to the installation manual for wireless remote control to enable motion sensor in Indoor function settings

# Indoor function settings

- 1. How to set indoor functions
  - 1) Press the ON/OFF button to stop the unit.
  - ② Press the desired one of the buttons shown item 2. while holding down the FUNCTION SETTING switch.
  - ③ Use the selection buttons, ▲ and ▼, to change the setting.





#### 2. Setting details

Button	Number indicator	Function setting			
SILENT	00	Infrared sensor setting (Motion sensor setting) : Disable			
SILLIVI	01	Infrared sensor setting (Motion sensor setting) : Enable			
	00	Infrared sensor control (Motion sensor control) : Disable			
HI POWER	01	Infrared sensor control (Motion sensor control): Power control only			
ITIFOWER	02	Infrared sensor control (Motion sensor control) : Auto OFF only			
	03	Infrared sensor control (Motion sensor control) : Power control and Auto OFF			

# 9.5 Interface kit (SC-BIKN2-E)

\* When RC-EX3A is connected, please use SC-BIKN2-E by all means.

RKZ012A099

### Accessories included in package

Be sure to check all the accessories included in package.

No.	Part name	Quantity
1	Indoor unit's connection cable (cable length: 1.8m)	1
2	Wood screws (for mounting the interface: $\phi$ 4x 25)	2
3	Tapping screws (for the cable clump and the interface mounting bracket)	3
4	Interface mounting bracket	1
⑤	Cable clamp (for the indoor unit's connection cable)	1
6	CnT terminal connection cable (total cable length: 0.5m)	1

# Safety precautions

Before use, please read these Safety precautions thoroughly before installation.

• All the cautionary items mentioned below are important safety related items to be taken into consideration, so be sure to observe them at all times.

**⚠Warning** Incorrect installation could lead to serious consequences such as death, major injury or environmental destruction.

Symbols used in these precautions



Always go along these instruction.

After completed installation, carry out trial operation to confirm no anomaly, and ask the user to keep this installation manual in a good place for future reference.

# $\dot{\mathbb{N}}$

# Warnings



● Installation must be carried out by a qualified installer.

If you install it by yourself, it may cause an electric shock, fire and personal injury, as a result of a system malfunction.

● Install it in full accordance with the installation manual.

Incorrect installation may cause an electric shock, fire and personal injury.

• Electrical work must be carried out by a qualified electrician in accordance with the technical standard for electrical equipment, the indoor wiring standard and this installation manual.

Incorrect installation may cause an electric shock, fire and personal injury.

● Use the specific cables for wiring. And connect all the cables to terminals or connectors securely and clamp them with cable clamps in order for external forces not to be transmitted to the terminals directly.

Incomplete connection may cause malfunction, and lead to heat generation and fire.

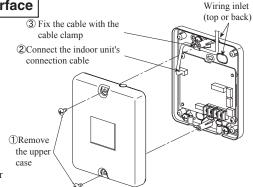
• Use the original accessories and specified components for installation.

If the parts other than those prescribed by us are used, it may cause an electric shock, fire and sersonal injury.

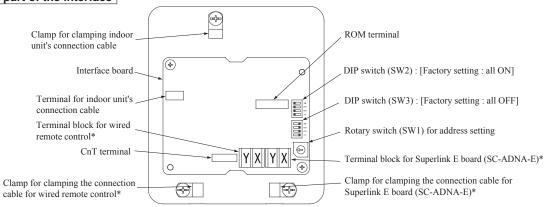
# Connecting the indoor unit's connection cable to the interface

①Remove the upper case of the interface.

- Remove 2 screws from the interface casing before removal of upper casing.
- ②Connect the indoor unit's connection cable to the interface.
  - Connect the connector of the indoor unit connection cable to the connector on the interface's circuit board.
- 3Fix the indoor unit's connection cable with the cable clamp.
  - Cable can be brought in from the top or from the back.
  - Cut out the punch-outs for the connection cables running into the casing with cutter.
- (4) Connect the indoor unit's connection cable to the indoor control PCB.
  - Connect the indoor unit's connection cable to the indoor control PCB securely.
  - Clamp the connection cable to the indoor control box securely with the cable clamp provided as an accessory.
  - Regarding the cable connection to the indoor unit, refer to the installation manual for indoor unit.



### Name of each part of the interface



\*Either the connection cables of Superlink E board (SC-ADNA-E) or of wired remote control is connectable.

Switch	Setting	Function	Switch	Setting	Function
SW2-1	ON**	CnT level input	SW2-3	ON**	External input (CnT input)
SW2-1	OFF	CnT pulse input	SW2-3		Operation permission/prohibition (CnT input)
SW2-2 ON**		Wired remote control : Enable SW2		ON**	Annual cooling : Enable***
3 W 2-2	OFF	Wired remote control : Disable	3 W Z-4	OFF	Annual cooling : Disable***

\*\* Factory setting

\*\*\* Indoor fan control at low outdoor air temperature in cooling

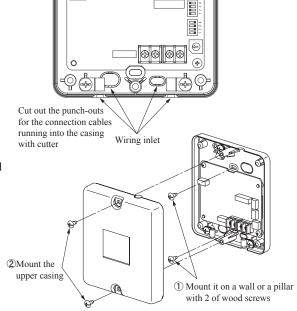
Wiring inlet

### Installation of the interface

- Install the interface within the range of the connection cable length (approximately 1.3m) from the indoor unit.
- Be sure not to extend the connection cable on site. If the connection cable is extended, malfunction may occur.
- Fix the interface on the wall, pillar or the like.
- Don't install the interface and wired remote control at the following places.
  - OPlaces exposed to direct sunlight
  - OPlaces near heating devices
  - OHigh humidity places
  - OSurfaces where are enough hot or cold to generate condensation
  - OPlaces exposed to oil mist or steam directly
  - OUneven surface

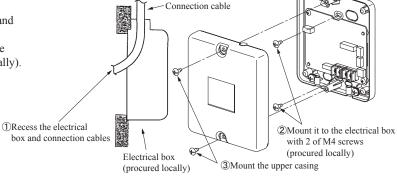
#### Mounting the interface directly on a wall

- ①Mount the lower casing of the interface on a flat surface with wood screws provided as standard accessory.
- 2 Mount the upper casing.



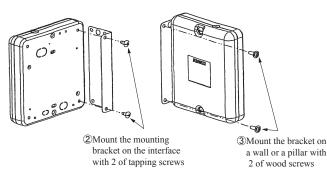
#### Recessing the interface in the wall

- ①Recess the electrical box (procured locally) and connection cables in the wall.
- ②Mount the lower casing of the interface to the electrical box with M4 screws (procured locally).
- 3 Mount the upper casing.



### Mounting the interface with the mounting bracket

- ①Mount the upper casing.
- ②Mount the mounting bracket to the interface with tapping screws provided as standard accessory.
- 3Mount the mounting bracket on wall or the like with wood screws provided as standard accessory.



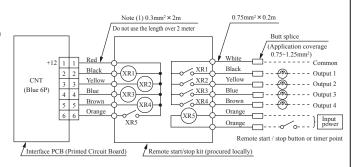
#### Installation check items

- ☐ Are the connection cables connected securely to the terminal blocks and connectors?
- ☐ Are the thickness and length of the connection cables conformed with the standard?

#### **Functions of CnT connector**

It is available to operate the air-conditioner and to monitor the operation status with the external control unit (remote display) by sending the input/output signal through CnT connector on the indoor control PCB.

- ①Connect a external remote control unit (procured locally) to CnT terminal.
- ②In case of the pulse input, switch OFF the DIP switch SW2-1 on the interface PCB.
- When setting operation permission/prohibition mode, switch OFF the DIP switch SW2-3 on the interface PCB.

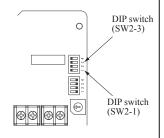


Input/	F (	Output	signal	0 4 4
Output	Function	Relay	ON/OFF	Content
Output 1	Operation output	XR1	ON	During air-conditioner operation
Output 2	Heating output	XR2	ON	During heating operation
Output 3	Compressor operation output	XR3	ON	During compressor running
Output 4	Malfunction output	XR4 ON		During anomalous stop

- ■XR<sub>1-4</sub> are for the DC 12V relay
- XR5 is a DC 12/24V or AC 220-240V relay
- ●CnT connector (local) maker, model

Connector	Molex	5264-06
Terminals	Molex	5263T

Innut/			SW2-1		SW2-3				Operation by
Input/ Output Function		Setting		Setting Input s			Content	Air- conditioner	remote control
					Level/Pulse	XR5			
				ON*	Level	OFF→ON	External input	ON	
		ernal rol	N* Level input			$\text{ON} {\rightarrow} \text{OFF}$	1	OFF	Allowed
	F . 1			OFF		$OFF {\rightarrow} ON$	Operation permission	OFF	
Input	External control					ON→OFF	Operation prohibition	OFF	Not allowed
	input			ON*	Pulse	OFF→ON	OFF→ON External input	OFF→ON	
			Dulca input					ON→OFF	Allowed
			i uisc input	OFF	Level	OFF→ON	Operation permission	ON	
						ON→OFF	Operation prohibition	OFF	Not allowed
* Factory cotting									



In case of the remote control (RC-EX3 or later model), the external outputs (1-4) and the external input can be changed using the function setting of remote control. For the setting method, refer to the installation manual. Also refer to the technical manual to know how it is adapted to the function setting for the external outputs and input, at the indoor unit side.

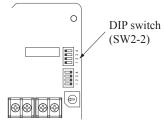
# Connection of Superlink E board

must be turned OFF.

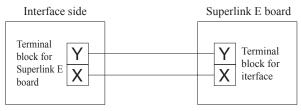
Regarding the connection of Superlink E board, refer to the installation manual of Superlink E board. For electrical work, power source for all of units in the Superlink system

①Switch ON the DIP switch SW2-2 (Factory setting: ON) on the interface PCB.

Caution: Wireless remote control attached to the indoor unit can be used in parallel, after connecting the wired remote control. However, some of functions other than the basic functions such as RUN/STOP, temperature setting, etc. may not work properly and may have a mismatch between the display and the actual behavior.



②Wiring connection between the interface and the Superlink E board.



3Clamp the connection cables with cable clamps.

No.	Names of recommended signal wires			
1	Shielded wire			
2	Vinyl cabtyre round cord			
3	Vinyl cabtyre round cable			
4	Vinyl insulated wire vinyl sheathed cable for control			

Within 200 m  $0.5 \text{ mm}^2 \times 2 \text{ cores}$ Within 300 m  $0.75 \text{ mm}^2 \times 2 \text{ cores}$ 

Within 400 m  $1.25 \text{ mm}^2 \times 2 \text{ cores}$ 

Within 600 m  $2.0 \text{ mm}^2 \times 2 \text{ cores}$ 

<sup>\*</sup> Factory setting

0

DIP suitch

(SW2-2)

#### Connection of wired remote control

Regarding the connection of wired remote control, refer to the installation manual of wired remote control.

①Switch ON the DIP switch SW2-2 (Factory setting: ON) on the interface PCB.

Caution: Wireless remote control attached to the indoor unit can be used in parallel, after connecting the wired remote control. However, some of functions other than the basic functions such as RUN/STOP, temperature setting, etc. may not work properly and may have a mismatch between the display and the actual behavior.

②Wiring connection between the interface and the wired remote control.

# Installation and wiring of wired remote control

- (A) Install the wired remote control with reference to the attached installation manual of wired remote control
- $\bigcirc 0.3$  mm<sup>2</sup>  $\times$  2 cores cable should be used for the wiring of wired remote control.
- © Maximum length of wiring is 600m.

If the length of wiring exceeds 100m, change the size of cable as mentioned below. 100m-200m: 0.5mm<sup>2</sup> × 2 cores, 300m or less: 0.75mm<sup>2</sup> × 2 cores, 400m or less: 1.25mm<sup>2</sup> × 2 cores, 600m or less: 2.0mm<sup>2</sup> × 2 cores However, cable size connecting to the terminal of wired remote control should not exceed 0.5mm<sup>2</sup>. Accordingly if the size of connection cable exceeds 0.5mm<sup>2</sup>, be sure to downsize it to 0.5mm<sup>2</sup> at the nearest section of the wired remote control and waterproof treatment should be done at the connecting section in order to avoid contact failure.

- Don't use the multi-core cable to avoid malfunction.
- (E) Keep the wiring of wired remote control away from grounding (Don't touch it to any metal frame of building, etc.).
- © Connect the connection cables to the terminal blocks of the wired remote control and the interface securely (No polarity).
- (3) Clamp the connection cables with cable clamps.

### Control of multiple units by a single wired remote control

Multiple units (up to 16) can be controlled by a single wired remote control. In this case, all units connected with a single wired remote control will operate under the same mode and same setting temperature.

- ①Connect all the interface with 2 cores cables of wired remote control line.
- ②Set the address of indoor unit for remote control communication from "0" to "F" with the rotary switch SW1 on the interface PCB.
- 3 After turning the power ON, the address of indoor unit can be displayed by pressing AIR CON No. button on the wired remote control. Make sure all indoor units connected are displayed in order by pressing or 
   button.

#### Master/Slave setting wired when 2 of wired remote control are used

Maximum two wired remote control can be connected to one indoor unit (or one group of indoor units)

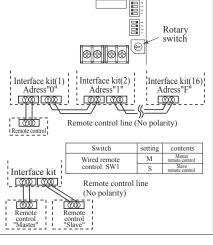
- ①Set the DIP switch SW1 on the wired remote control to "Slave" for the slave remote control. (Factory setting: Master)
  - O Caution: Remote control sensor of the slave remote control is invalid.
- When using the wireless remote control in parallel with the wired remote control; Since temperature setting range of wired remote control is different from that of wireless remote control, please adjust the setting range of wired remote control to be the same setting range of wireless remote control by following procedure. (The set temperature may not be displayed correctly on the wireless remote control, unless change of temperature setting range is done.) Changing procedure of temperature setting range is as follows.

#### How to set upper and lower limit of temperature setting range

- 1. Stop the air-conditioner, and press (SET) and (MODE) button at the same time for 3 seconds or more.
  - The indication changes to "FUNCTION SET▼"
- Press  $\hfill$  button once, and change to the "TEMP RANGE  $\hfill \blacktriangle$  " indication.
- Press (SET) button, and enter the temperature range setting mode.
- Confirm that the "Upper limit ▼" is shown on the display.
- Press (SET)button to fix.
- ①Indication: " $\textcircled{6} \lor \land SET UP" \rightarrow "UPPER 28^{\circ}C \lor \land "$ 
  - ②Select the upper limit value 30°C with temperature setting button △."UPPER30°C∨" (blinking)
  - ③Press (SET) button to fix. "UPPER 30°C" (Displayed for two seconds) After the fixed upper limit value displayed for two seconds, the indication will returm to"UPPER LIMIT ▼
- 7. Press **\substitute** button once, "LOWER LIMIT **△**" is selected, press **○** (SET) button to fix. ①Indication: " $\bigcirc \lor \land SETUP" \rightarrow "LOWER\ 20°C \lor \land"$ 
  - ②Select the lower limit value 18°C with temperature setting button ☑."LOWER18°C∧"
  - ③Press (SET) button to fix. "LOWER 18°C" (Displayed for two seconds) After the fixed lower limit value displayed for two seconds, the indication will returm to"LOWER LIMIT▼
- 8. Press ON/OFF button to finish.

Temperature setting range

Mode	Temperature setting range
Cooling, Heating, Dry, Auto	18-30°C



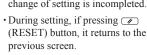
• It is possible to quit in the middle by pressing ON/OFF button, but the change of setting is incompleted.

Previous button

IIIIII

previous screen.

TEMP RANGE



# 9.6 Superlink E board (SC-ADNA-E)



- Read and understand the instructions completely before starting installation.
- Refer to the instructions for both indoor and outdoor units.

# Safety precautions

- Carefully read "Safety precautions" first. Follow the instructions for installation.
- Precautions are grouped into "Warning 🗥 and "Caution 🖈". The "Warning 🗥 group includes items that may lead to serious injury or death if not observed. The items included
- in the "Caution A" group also may lead to serious results under certain conditions. Both groups are crucial for safety installation. Read and understand them carefully.

   After installation, conduct the test operation of the device to check for any abnormalities. Describe how to operate the device to the customer following the installation instruction manual. Instruct the customer to keep this installation instruction for future reference.

#### **∕**.\Warning

- This device should be installed by the dealer where you purchase the device or a licensed professional shop. If the device is incorrectly installed by the
- customer, it may result in electric shock or fire.

  Install the device carefully following the installation instruction. If the device is incorrectly installed, it may result in electric shock or fire.
- Use the accessory parts and specified parts for installation. If any parts that do not match the specifications are used, it may result in electric shock or fire.
- A person with the electrical service certification should conduct the service based on the "Technical standards for electrical facilities", "Electrical Wiring Code", and the installation instruction. If the work is done incorrectly, it may result in electric shock or fire
- Wiring should be securely connected using the specified types of wire. No external force on the wire should be applied to any terminals. If a secure connection is not achieved, it may result in electric shock or fire.

### 1 Application

Indoor-to-outdoor three core communication specification type 3 (since

# Accessories

SL E board	Metal box	Metal cover	Screw for ground
	[9]	· ·	M4×08 2 pieces
Pan head screws	Locking supports	Binding band	Grommet
ø4×28 2 pieces	To secure the print board and the metal box Made of nylon 4 pieces	68	

#### 3 Function

Allowing the central control SL1N-E, SL2NA-E, and SL4-AE/BE to control and monitor the commercial air-conditioner unit.

### 4 Control switching

Settings can be changed by the DIP switch SW3 on the SL E board as in the following.

Switch	Symbol	Switch	Remarks	
	,	ON	Master	
	ı	OFF (default)	Slave	
		ON	Fixed previous protocol	
	2	OFF (default)	Automatic adjustment of Superlink protocol	
SW3	ON	Indicates the forced operation stop when abnormality has occurred.		
	3	OFF (d	OFF (default)	Indicates the status of running/stop as it is, when abnormality has occurred.
4	4	ON	The hundredth address activated "1"	
	OFF (default)	The hundredth address activated "0"		

#### **∴**Caution

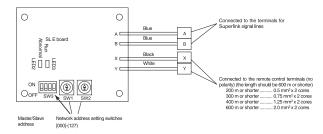
- Provide ground connection.
- The ground line should never be connected to the gas supply piping, the water supply piping, the lightning conductor rod, nor the telephone ground. If the grounding is improper, it may result in electric shock.
- Do not install the device in the following locations.
  - 1.Where there is mist/spray of oil or steam such as kitchens. 2.Where there is corrosive gases such as sulfurous acid gas.

  - 3. Where there is a device generating electromagnetic waves These may interfere with the control system resulting in the device becoming
  - 4.Where flammable volatile materials such as paint thinner and gasoline may exist or where they are handled. This may cause a fire.

# 5 Connection outline

Note for setting the address

- Set the address between 00 and 47 for the previous Superlink connection and between 000 and 127 for the new Superlink connection. (\*1)
- Do not set the address overlapping with those of the other devices in the network. (The default is 000)



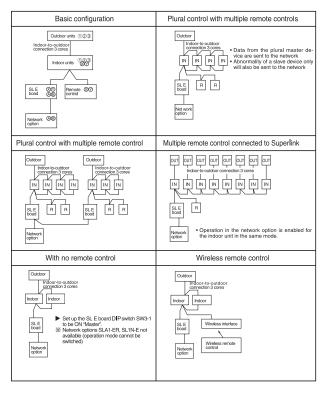
(\*1) Whether the actual link is either the new Superlink or the previous Superlink depends on the models of the connected outdoor and indoor units. Consult the agent or the dealer.

#### Signal line specification

Communication method	Previous Superlink	New Superlink
Line type	MVVS	MVVS
Line diameter	0.75 - 1.25mm <sup>2</sup>	0.75/1.25mm <sup>2</sup>
Signal line (total length)	up to 1000m	up to 1500/1000m (*2)
Signal line (maximum length)	up to 1000m	up to 1000m

- (\*2) Up to 1500m for 0.75mm<sup>2</sup>, and up to 1000m for 1.25mm<sup>2</sup>. Do not use 2.0mm2. It may cause an error.
- (\*3) Connect grounding on both ends of the shielding wire For the grounding method, refer to the section "6 Installation".

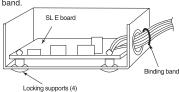
- Set the Superlink network address with SW1 (tens place), SW2 (ones place), and SW3 (hundreds place).
- (2) Set the SL E board SW3-1 to be ON (Master) when using this without any remote control (no wired remote controller nor wireless remote control).
- (3) Set up the plural master/slave device using the DIP switches on the indoor unit board.
- (4) Set up the remote control master/slave device using the slide switch on the remote control board.
- (5) Set up "0" to "F" using the address rotary switch on the indoor unit board when controlling the indoor unit with the multiple remote control.



#### 6 Installation

- 1. When using the metal box (mounted on the indoor unit / mounted on the back of the remote control):
  - (1) Mount the SL E board in the metal box using the locking supports.
  - (2) Wiring should go through the provided grommet since then through the wiring to the hole on the Metal box.

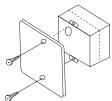
Secure the grommet after inserting the grommet into the Metal box as shown in below figure, then tie the wiring at the outlet of the unit using a binding band.



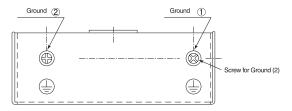
▲ When installed outside the indoor unit, put the metal cover on.



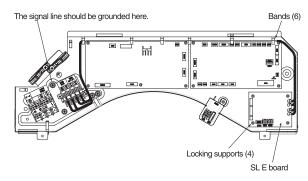
▲ When installed on the back of the remote control, mount it directly on the remote control bottom case.



Connect grounding. Connect grounding for the power line to Ground ①, and grounding for the signal line to Ground ② or to the Ground on the indoor unit control box.



- When connecting to the indoor unit control box (ceiling-concealed type and FDT type only):
  - (1) Mount the SL E board in the control box using the locking supports.
  - (2) Remove 6 bands from the box and put the wiring through the bands to be secured.



Electrical shock hazard! make sure to turn the power off for servicing. Be cautious so that no abnormal force should be applied to the wiring. Do not let the SL E board hung by the wiring. Do not damage the board with a screwdriver.

The board is sensitive to static electricity. Release the static electricity of your body before servicing.

(You can do this by touching the control board which is grounded).

#### Location of installation

Install the device at the location where there are no electromagnetic waves nor where there is water and dust. The specified temperature range of the device is 0 to 40°C. Install the device at the location where the ambient temperature stays within the range. If it exceeds the specification, make sure to provide solution such as installing a cooling fan. When used outside of the range, it may cause abnormal operation.

### 7 Indicator display

Check the LED 3 (green) and LED 2 (red) on the SL E board for flashing.

SL E boa	ard LEDs		Display on the
Red	Green	Inspection mode	integrated network control device
Off	Flashing	Normal communication	
Off	Off	Disconnection in the remote control communication line (X or Y)     Short-circuit in the remote control communication line (between X and Y)     Faulty indoor unit remote control power     Faulty remote control communication circuit     Faulty CPU on SL E board	No corresponding unit number
One flash	Flashing	Disconnection in the Superlink signal line (A or B)     Short-circuit in the Superlink signal line (between A and B)     Faulty Superlink signal circuit	
Two flashes	Flashing	Faulty address setting for the SL E board (Set up the address for previous SL E board : more than 48 new SL E board : more than 128)	
Three flashes	Flashing	SL E board parent not set up when used without a remote control     Faulty remote control communication circuit	E1
Four flashes	Flashing	Address overlapping for the SL E board and the Superlink network connected indoor unit	E2
Off	Flashing	Number of connected devices exceeds the specification for the multiple indoor unit control	E10

# 9.7 Ceiling concealed type (SRR) option parts

#### (1) Bottom air inlet kit

This manual contains installation points for BOTTOM AIR INLET KIT manufactured by MHI. Carry out the work following the instructions below.

Keep this manual properly with USER'S MANUAL provided with the indoor unit.

#### **CAUTION**

- After unpacking, carry out this work on the ground.
- Do not carry out the work during operation, or there is a danger of being entangled in the rotating parts and getting injured.
- Be sure to cut off the power and stop the unit before maintenance.

#### 1) Applicable model of unit and type of BOTTOM AIR INLET KIT

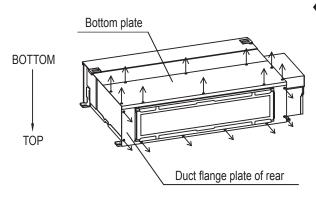
BOTT	OM AIR INLET KIT	UT-BAT1EF	UT-BAT2EF	UT-BAT3EF
Model	for FDUT	15,22,28,36	45,56	71
Model	for SRR	25,35	50,60	

#### 2) Parts list of BOTTOM AIR INLET KIT

Rear panel	Fan guard	Parts set (Tapping screw)
1 pc.	1 pc.	4mm(diameter)×12mm(length)  UT-BAT1EF 12 pcs.  UT-BAT2EF 12 pcs.  UT-BAT3EF 14 pcs.

#### 3) Installation Points

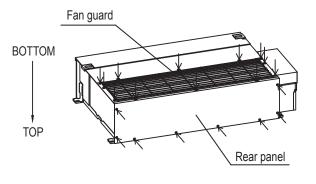
- (Figure shows the state that the unit is placed on a floor. Top and bottom are inverted after installing the unit.)
- (i) Place the unit as shown below.
- (ii) Remove the bottom plate and duct flange plate of rear from the unit. Keep the removed tapping screws to reuse later.



#### ◆The number of tapping screws to be removed

Model		Bottom	Rear
FDUT	15,22,28,36	10 pcs.	8 pcs.
	45,56	10 pcs.	9 pcs.
	71	12 pcs.	8 pcs.
SRR	25,35	10 pcs.	8 pcs.
	50,60	10 pcs.	9 pcs.

(iii) Install rear panel by using removed tapping screws in process(2). Install fan guard by using tapping screws in parts set.



# ◆The number of tapping screws to be tightened

Model		Fan guard	Rear panel	
	15,22,28,36	12 pcs.	8 pcs.	
FDUT	45,56	12 pcs.	9 pcs.	
	71	14 pcs.	8 pcs.	
SRR	25,35	12 pcs.	8 pcs.	
SIVIC	50,60	12 pcs.	9 pcs.	

#### (2) Remote sensor kit (SC-THB-E3)

Sensor for return air temperature detection is located in the air inlet of the indoor unit.

Use the remote sensor kit SC-THB-E3, and install it on the suitable wall so the temperature of the room can be accurately detected.

This remote sensor kit is to be used as an alternative to the pre-installed sensor of the indoor unit.

#### 1) Accessory parts

No.	Part name	Q'ty	No.	Part name	Q'ty
1	Sensor box	1	4	Band	1
2	Cable (8m)	1	(5)	Screw (4×16)	2
3	Tape (Double -stick)	1			

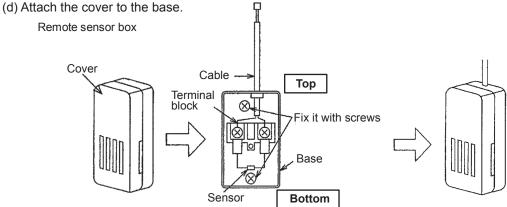
\*Installation manual in the SC-THB-E3 is not it for SRR ZM-S.

#### 2) Selection of installation position

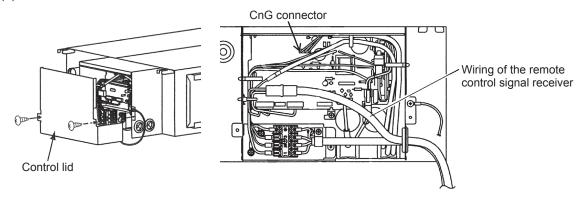
- •The thermistor for detecting room temperature is located inside the remote sensor box.
- •Do not install the remote sensor in places where.
- Average room temperature can not be detected.
- A heat source is located nearby.
- The wall temperature is different from average room temperature.
- Affected by the outdoor air when opening / closing the door, etc.
- The discharge air from indoor unit blows directly.
- Covered by curtains or other obstacles.
- Exposed to the sun.
- Exposed to water, humidity or dew.
- Mount the remote sensor vertically on the wall surface, etc.
- Run the sensor cable in a place where the power cable or electrical noise will not cause any abnormal operation.

### 3) Installation procedure

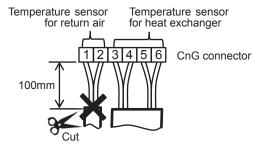
- (a) Insert the tip of slotted screwdriver to the gap between the cover and base of the sensor box (①), and twist it to disassemble.
- (b) Fix the base to the wall with screws (5).
- (c) Connect the cable (2) to the terminal block in the base. (No polarity)



(e) Remove the control lid of the indoor unit. Take off CnG connector from PCB of the indoor unit .

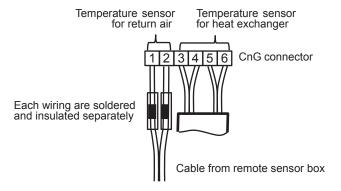


(f) Cut wiring from 1 & 2 pins of CnG connector. (wiring length: about 100 mm from the connector) If the pre-installed return air temperature sensor ASSY is not removed, the end of the sensor wiring should prevent a short circuit by insulating tape etc.



- (g) Insert the cable from remote sensor box to the control box of the indoor unit through the grommet of the remote control signal receiver side.
- (h) Adjust the length of the cable and cut it off. (Connector cable is not need.)
- (i) Connect the cable from remote sensor box and the cut wiring (procedure (f)) of CnG connector. (No polarity)

Be sure to connect the wirings by solder separately. Then, wirings should prevent a short circuit separately by insulating tapes etc. In case of faulty wiring connection, it can cause electrical shock and fire.



- (j) Put CnG connector back on the indoor unit PCB.
- (k) Attach the control lid of the indoor unit.

# 9.8 OA spacer (FDTC only)

This manual describes the installation methods for OA spacer (TC-OAS-E2) and the duct joint (TC-OAD-E). ©This OA spacer is designed for assembling on the indoor unit (FDTC Series), not for be using independently.



Application model	FDTC15-56KXZE1	
	FDTC25-60VH	

- OPrepare the duct (size: Ø75) and the booster fan at site.
- OFor the installation of indoor unit, refer to the installation manual attached to the indoor unit.

# **SAFETY PRECAUTIONS**

Read the "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully first of all and then strictly follow it during the installation work in order to protect yourself.

# **MARNING**

- Installation should be performed by the specialist.
  - If you install the unit by yourself, it may lead to serious trouble such as water leakage, electric shock, fire, and injury due to overturn of the unit.
- $\bullet$  Install the system correctly according to these installation manuals.

Improper installation may cause explosion, injury, water leakage, electric shock, and fire.

 $\bullet$  Use the genuine accessories and the specified parts for installation.

If parts unspecified by our company are used it could cause water leakage, electric shock, fire, and injury due to overturn of the unit.

lacktriangle Turn off the power source during servicing or inspection work.

If the power is supplied during servicing or inspection work, it could cause electric shock and injury by the operating fan.

Shut off the power before electrical wiring work.

It could cause electric shock, unit failure and improper running.

# **ACAUTION**

Do not install and use the unit where corrosive gas (such as sulfurous acid gas etc.) or flammable gas (such as thinner, petroleum etc.) may be generated or accumulated, or volatile flammable substances are handled.

It could cause the corrosion of heat exchanger, breakage of plastic parts etc. And inflammable gas could cause fire.



# 1 Before installation

Confirm the following parts are included:

OA spacer	(TC-OAS-E2)
-----------	-------------

Spacer	Bracket 1	Bracket 2	Bracket 3	Bracket 4	Bolt
		2	3	4	
1	2	2	2	2	8

#### Duct joint (TC-OAD-E)

Duct Joint	Screw	Insulation 1 (120 × 54)	Insulation 2 (40 × 60)
1	6	1	2

# ② Prior study before installation (Usage limitation)

#### (1) Temperature conditions for OA spacer

- · Adjust the temperature conditions of mixed air with outdoor air and indoor air within the usage range of suction air temperature for the air-conditioner.
- · The usage temperature conditions of intake outdoor air and indoor air around the ducts are shown in the following table.
- · If the temperature conditions of intake outdoor air do not meet, process the outdoor air

Oncretion mode	Usage temperature conditions					
Operation mode	Intake outdoor air	Indoor air around the ducts				
In heating	5°C DB or higher	18.5°C WB or lower and 60% RH or lower				
In cooling	29°C DB or lower and 80% RH or lower	20°C DB or higher				

#### (2) Intake outdoor air volume

- Intake outdoor air volume is 3.0 m³/min at the maximum (when two sets of duct joints are used). Up to two sets of duct joint can be installed on OA spacer.
  In case one set of duct joint is installed: 1.5 m³/min max.

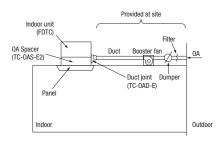
  - In case two sets of duct joint is installed: 3.0 m3/min max.

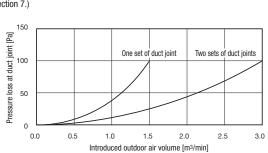
#### (3) Selection of booster fan

· Select the booster fan based on the duct resistance plus the pressure loss at the duct joint. (See the figure)

#### (4) Other conditions

- Determine the capacity of air conditioner based on the calculation of air-conditioning load including the heat load of intake outdoor air.
- · Install the filter for the intake outdoor air and the reverse flow prevention dumper during the
- Insulate the duct and duct joint in order to prevent dewing.
   Interlock the operation of booster fan with ON/OFF operation of the indoor unit. (See Section 7.)





530 (Suspension bolts pitch)

530

Duct joint (TC-OAD-E)

175

Control box

325

# ③ Installation of duct joint (TC-OAD-E) onto OA spacer ·There are two places where the duct joint can be installed. When installing one duct joint Install OA spacer at either one of two installation places on the duct joint. To install the duct joint, When installing the duct screw it in as shown at left. joint at the lid side, remove Duct joint the lid and reinstall it at the other end before installing the duct joint. -Screw When installing two duct joints Spacer Remove the lid and then install two pieces of duct joint. Duct joint

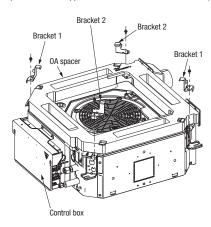
# 4 Installation of OA spacer on the indoor unit

OA spacer can be installed regardless whether the indoor unit has already been hanged or not. (It is recommended to install before hanging the unit for convenience of installation.)

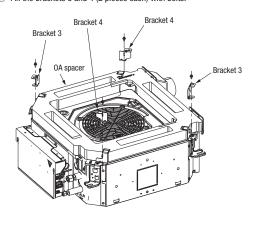
#### 1-1. When installing OA spacer before hanging the indoor unit

 Placing OA spacer on the indoor unit, fix the brackets 1 and 2 (2 pieces each) with bolts.

Install OA spacer in the appropriate position that the duct joint side of OA spacer becomes opposite to the control box of indoor unit (FDTC).



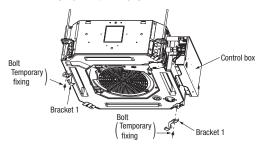
② Fix the brackets 3 and 4 (2 pieces each) with bolts.



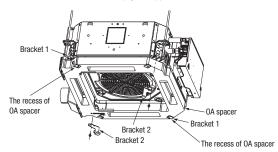
#### 1-2. When installing OA spacer after hanging the indoor unit

① After hanging the indoor unit (\*), fix the bracket 1 (2 pieces) temporarily with bolt by 2 turns as shown in the figure.

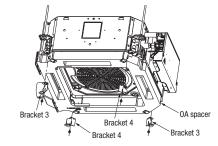
\* For the height (position) of hanging the indoor unit, refer to Section 5.



- ② Install OA spacer.
  - i. Install it in the way that the recess of OA spacer will fit on the bracket 1 fixed temporarily at the step 1.
  - ii. Tighten the bolt of bracket 1.
  - iii. Fix the bracket 2 with bolt. (Tighten up)



③ Fix the brackets 3 and 4 (2 pieces each) with bolts.



#### 2. Applying insulation

Applying the insulation attached to duct joint set (TC-OAD-E)

- ① Applying the insulation 1 as shown in the figure.
- 2 Applying the insulation 2 as shown in the figure.
- \* Be sure to cover the entire surface of sheet metal of the duct joint with the insulation.



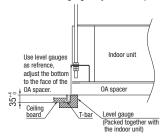


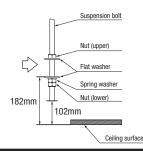
# (5) Installation of indoor unit

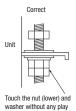
#### Work procedure

- 1. This units is designed for  $2 \times 2$  grid ceiling.
  - If necessary, please detach the T bar temporarily before you install it.
- If it is installed on a ceiling other than  $2 \times 2$  grid ceiling, provide an inspection port on the control box side.
- 2. Arrange the suspension bolt at the right position (530mm530mm).
- 3. Make sure to use four suspension bolts and fix them so as to be able to hold 500N load.
- 4. Ensure that the lower end of the suspension bolt should be 102mm above the ceiling plane. Temporarily put the four lower nuts 182mm above the ceiling plane and the upper nuts on distant place from the lower nuts in order not to obstruct hanging the indoor unit or adjust the indoor unit position, and then hang the indoor unit.
- 5. Adjust the indoor unit position after hanging it by inserting the level gauge (Packed together with the indoor unit.) attached on the package into the air supply port and checking if the gap between the ceiling plane and the indoor unit is appropriate. (\*) In order to adjust the indoor unit position, adjust the lower nuts while the upper nuts are put on distant place. Conrm there is no backlash between the hanger plate for suspension bolt and the lower nut and washer.

\* Use the level gauge only when OA spacer has been installed before hanging (4 1-1 only).

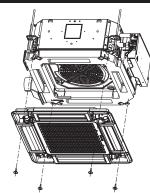








# **6** Installation of panel



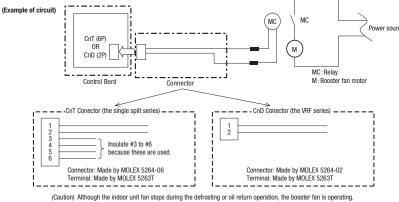
Tighten the panels to the brackets 3 and 4 with bolts. For further details, refer to the installation manual of panel.

(Caution) Connect the connector of lover motor within the control box.

# Interlocking with the indoor unit fan

©Connect the single split series and the VRF series to CnT on the indoor PCB and to CnD on the indoor PCB respectively. If a ventilation device is connected been geared with the motion of indoor device (ON: DC12V output, OFF: OV output), the ventilation device is operated/stopped.

Set it at "VENT LINK" by selecting "No. 11 VENT LINK SET" from the functional setting by remote control. For details, refer to the "ELECTRIC WIRNG WORK INSTRUCTION" of indoor unit.



# 9.9 Duct joint (FDTC only)

PJZ012D073 🛕

# • This product is used by assembling on the spacer (TC-0AS-E2)

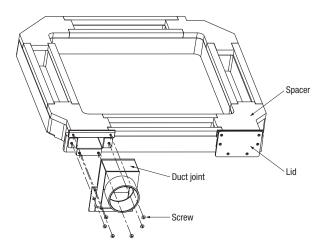
# 1.Before installation

• Confirm the following parts are included:

Duct joint	Screw	Insulation 1 (120 × 54)	Insulation 2 (40 × 60)
1	6	1	2

# 2.Regarding the use of this product

- Fix the product on the spacer (TC-OAS-E2) as shown below.
  For the installation method, refer to the installation manual of the spacer.



# **10. TECHNICAL INFORMATION**

# (1) Ceiling concealed type (SRR) Model SRR25ZS-W

Information to identify the model	(s) to which the inform	ation relate	es to:	If function includes heating: Indicate t	the heating seaso	n the	
Indoor unit model name	SRR25ZS			information relates to. Indicated value			
Outdoor unit model name	SRC25ZS	-W1		heating season at a time. Include at le	east the heating s	eason 'Ave	erage'.
				1			
Function(indicate if present)				Average(mandatory)	Yes		
cooling	Yes Yes			Warmer(if designated) Colder(if designated)	Yes No		
rieaurig	res			Colder(ii designated)	NO		
Item	symbol	value	unit	Item	symbol	value	class
Design load	Symbol	value	unit	Seasonal efficiency and energy efficiency		value	Ciass
cooling	Pdesigno	2.50	kW	cooling	SEER	6.60	A++
heating / Average	Pdesignh	2.50	kW	heating / Average	SCOP/A	4.10	A+
heating / Warmer	Pdesignh	3.20	kW	heating / Warmer	SCOP/W	5.20	A+++
heating / Colder	Pdesignh	-	kW	heating / Colder	SCOP/C	-	-
				1			unit
Declared capacity at outdoor ten			٦	Back up heating capacity at outdoor t		ignh	7
heating / Average (-10°C)	Pdh	2.50	kW	heating / Average (-10°C)	elbu	-	kW
heating / Warmer (2°C)	Pdh	3.20	kW	heating / Warmer (2°C)	elbu	-	kW
heating / Colder (-22°C)	Pdh	-	kW	heating / Colder (-22°C)	elbu	-	kW
Declared capacity for cooling, at	indoor tomporature 2°	7/10\°C on/	4	Declared operary officionary ratio, at in	door tomporaturo	27(10)00	
outdoor temperature Tj	indoor temperature 27	(19) Cand	1	Declared energy efficiency ratio, at in outdoor temperature Tj	idoor temperature	27(19)*Ca	iriu
Tj=35°C	Pdc	2.50	kW	Tj=35°C	EERd	4.03	1.
Tj=30°C	Pdc	1.90	kW	Tj=30°C	EERd	5.90	ŧ.
Tj=25°C	Pdc	1.20	kW	Tj=25°C	EERd	8.60	1_
Tj=20°C	Pdc	1.10	kW	Tj=20°C	EERd	10.90	1_
Declared capacity for heating / A	verage season, at inde	oor		Declared coefficient of performance /	Average season,	at indoor	
temperature 20°C and outdoor to			_	temperature 20°C and outdoor temperature	-		-
Tj=-7°C	Pdh	2.20	kW	Tj=-7°C	COPd	2.60	
Tj=2°C	Pdh	1.30	kW	Tj=2°C	COPd	4.13	]-
Tj=7°C	Pdh	1.00	kW	Tj=7°C	COPd	5.35	_
Tj=12°C	Pdh	1.20	kW	Tj=12°C	COPd	6.60	
Tj=bivalent temperature	Pdh	2.50	kW	Tj=bivalent temperature	COPd	2.60	
Tj=operating limit	Pdh	2.50	kW	Tj=operating limit	COPd	2.60	-
				1			
Declared capacity for heating / V		or		Declared coefficient of performance /		at indoor	
temperature 20°C and outdoor te	mperature Tj		7	temperature 20°Cand outdoor tempe	rature Tj		7
Tj=2°C	Pdh	3.20	kW	Tj=2°C	COPd	2.95	-
Tj=7°C	Pdh	2.10	kW	Tj=7°C	COPd	4.87	-
Tj=12°C	Pdh	1.20	kW	Tj=12°C	COPd	6.60	-
Tj=bivalent temperature	Pdh	3.20	kW	Tj=bivalent temperature	COPd	2.95	-
Tj=operating limit	Pdh	3.20	kW	Tj=operating limit	COPd	2.95	-
				1			
Declared capacity for heating / C		or		Declared coefficient of performance /		t indoor	
temperature 20°C and outdoor te			7	temperature 20°C and outdoor tempe			1
Tj=-7°C	Pdh	-	kW	Tj=-7°C	COPd		
Tj=2°C	Pdh	-	kW	Tj=2°C	COPd	-	-
Tj=7°C	Pdh		kW	Tj=7°C	COPd		+
Tj=12°C	Pdh	-	kW	Tj=12°C	COPd		-
Tj=bivalent temperature	Pdh	-	kW	Tj=bivalent temperature	COPd COPd	-	<del> </del>
Tj=operating limit Tj=-15°C	Pdh Pdh	-	kW kW	Tj=operating limit	COPd		†
1]15 C	Full		IVAA	Tj=-15°C	COFU		1-
Bivalent temperature				Operating limit temperature			
Bivalent temperature	Thiv	-10	<b>1</b> ∘o	Operating limit temperature	Tol	-15	l•c
heating / Average	Tbiv Tbiv	-10 2	]∘ °c	heating / Average	Tol Tol	-15 -15	°C
	Tbiv Tbiv Tbiv	-10 2	့ ပင်	11 ' - '	Tol Tol Tol	-15 -15	° °C °C
heating / Average heating / Warmer	Tbiv	-10 2 -	]℃	heating / Average heating / Warmer	Tol		]°c
heating / Average heating / Warmer	Tbiv	-10 2 -	]℃	heating / Average heating / Warmer	Tol		]°c
heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder	Tbiv	-10 2 -	]℃	heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder	Tol		]°c
heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder Cycling interval capacity	Tbiv Tbiv	-10 2 -	]°C  °C	heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder	Tol Tol		]°c
heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder Cycling interval capacity for cooling	Tbiv Tbiv Pcycc	-	°C °C kw	heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder	Tol Tol EERcyc		]°c
heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder Cycling interval capacity for cooling	Tbiv Tbiv Pcycc		°C °C kw	heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder	Tol Tol EERcyc	-15	]°c
heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder Cycling interval capacity for cooling for heating	Tbiv Tbiv Pcycc	-	°C °C kw	heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating	Tol Tol EERcyc		]°c
heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient cooling	Tbiv Tbiv Pcycc Pcych Cdc	0.25	°C °C kw	heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating	Tol Tol EERcyc COPcyc	-15	]°c
heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient cooling  Electric power input in power mo	Tbiv Tbiv Pcycc Pcych  Cdc  des other than 'active	2 - - - 0.25	oc c kw kw	heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption	Tol Tol  EERcyc COPcyc	-15 - - - - 0.25	]-  -  -
heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient cooling  Electric power input in power mo off mode	Tbiv Tbiv Pcycc Pcych  Cdc  des other than 'active Poff	2 - - - 0.25	c c kw kw	heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption cooling	Tol Tol  EERcyc COPcyc  Cdh	-15 - - - - 0.25	°C  °C  -  -  -
heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient cooling  Electric power input in power mo off mode standby mode	Tbiv Tbiv Pcycc Pcych  Cdc  des other than 'active Poff Psb	2	kw kw	heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption cooling heating / Average	Tol Tol  EERcyc COPcyc  Cdh  Qce Qhe	-15 - - - - - 0.25	°C °C
heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient cooling  Electric power input in power mo off mode	Tbiv Tbiv Pcycc Pcych  Cdc  des other than 'active Poff Psb Pto(cooling)	2	c c c kw kw	heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption cooling heating / Average heating / Warmer	EERcyc COPcyc Cdh	-15 - - - - 0.25	°C °C  - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient cooling Electric power input in power mo off mode standby mode thermostat-off mode	Tbiv Tbiv Pcycc Pcych  Cdc  des other than 'active Poff Psb Pto(cooling) Pto(heating)	2	°C °C   °C   kW   kW   W   W	heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption cooling heating / Average	Tol Tol  EERcyc COPcyc  Cdh  Qce Qhe	-15 - - - - - 0.25	°C °C
heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient cooling  Electric power input in power mo off mode standby mode	Tbiv Tbiv Pcycc Pcych  Cdc  des other than 'active Poff Psb Pto(cooling)	2	c c c kw kw	heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption cooling heating / Average heating / Warmer	EERcyc COPcyc Cdh	-15 - - - - 0.25	°C °C  - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient cooling  Electric power input in power mo off mode standby mode thermostat-off mode  crankcase heater mode	Tbiv Tbiv  Pcycc Pcych  Cdc  des other than 'active Poff Psb Pto(rooling) Pto(heating) Pck	2	°C °C   °C   kW   kW   W   W	heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption cooling heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / colder	EERcyc COPcyc Cdh	-15 - - - - 0.25	°C °C  - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient cooling Electric power input in power mo off mode standby mode thermostat-off mode	Tbiv Tbiv  Pcycc Pcych  Cdc  des other than 'active Poff Psb Pto(rooling) Pto(heating) Pck	2	°C °C   °C   kW   kW   W   W	heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption cooling heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / colder  Other items	EERcyc COPcyc Cdh Qce Qhe Qhe Qhe	-15 - - - - - 0.25	c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c
heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient cooling  Electric power input in power mo off mode standby mode thermostat-off mode  crankcase heater mode	Tbiv Tbiv  Pcycc Pcych  Cdc  des other than 'active Poff Psb Pto(rooling) Pto(heating) Pck	2	°C °C   °C   kW   kW   W   W	heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption cooling heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / colder  Other items Sound power level(indoor)	Tol Tol  EERcyc COPcyc  Cdh  Qce Qhe Qhe Qhe	-15 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C
heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient cooling Electric power input in power mo off mode standby mode thermostat-off mode  Capacity control(indicate one of in	Pcycc Pcych  Cdc  des other than 'active Poff Psb Pto(reating) Pto(heating) Pck  three options)	2	°C °C   °C   kW   kW   W   W	heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption cooling heating / Average heating / Average heating / Colder  Other items Sound power level(indoor) Sound power level(outdoor)	Tol Tol  EERcyc COPcyc  Cdh  Qce Qhe Qhe Qhe Lwa Lwa	-15 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	C °C °C
heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient cooling  Electric power input in power mo off mode standby mode thermostat-off mode  crankcase heater mode  Capacity control(indicate one of the	Pcycc Pcych  Cdc  des other than 'active Poff Psb Pto(cooling) Pto(teating) Pck  three options)	2	°C °C   °C   kW   kW   W   W	heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption cooling heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / colder  Other items Sound power level(indoor) Sound power level(outdoor) Global warming potential	Tol Tol  EERcyc COPcyc  Cdh  Qce Qhe Qhe Qhe	-15 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C
heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient cooling  Electric power input in power mo off mode standby mode thermostat-off mode  crankcase heater mode  Capacity control(indicate one of infixed staged	Pcycc Pcych  Cdc  des other than 'active Psb Pto(cooling) Pck  three options)	2	°C °C   °C   kW   kW   W   W	heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption cooling heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / colder  Other items Sound power level(indoor) Sound power level(outdoor) Global warming potential Rated air flow(indoor)	Tol Tol  EERcyc COPcyc  Cdh  Qce Qhe Qhe Qhe Lwa Lwa	-15 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	kWh/a kWh/a kWh/a kWh/a kWh/a kWh/a
heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient cooling  Electric power input in power mo off mode standby mode thermostat-off mode  crankcase heater mode  Capacity control(indicate one of infixed staged variable	Pcycc Pcych  Cdc  des other than 'active Poff Psb Pto(cooling) Pto(healing) Pck  three options)	2 - - - 0.25 mode' 5 5 17 20 0	kw kw kw	heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption cooling heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / colder  Other items Sound power level(indoor) Sound power level(outdoor) Global warming potential Rated air flow(indoor) Rated air flow(outdoor)	Tol Tol  EERcyc COPcyc  Cdh  Qce Qhe Qhe Qhe Lwa Lwa	-15 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C
heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient cooling  Electric power input in power mo off mode standby mode thermostat-off mode  Crankcase heater mode  Capacity control(indicate one of the staged variable Contact details for obtaining	Pcycc Pcych  Cdc  des other than 'active Poff Psb Pto(cooling) Pto(heating) Pck  Ano No Yes  Name and address of	2	c c c w kw	heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption cooling heating / Average heating / Average heating / Older  Other items Sound power level(indoor) Sound power level(outdoor) Global warming potential Rated air flow(indoor) Rated air flow(outdoor) of its authorised representative.	Tol Tol  EERcyc COPcyc  Cdh  Qce Qhe Qhe Qhe Lwa Lwa	-15 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	kWh/a kWh/a kWh/a kWh/a kWh/a kWh/a
heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient cooling  Electric power input in power mo off mode standby mode thermostat-off mode  crankcase heater mode  Capacity control(indicate one of infixed staged variable	Pcycc Pcych  Cdc  des other than 'active Poff Psb Pto(reating) Pck  three options)  No No Yes  Name and address of Mitsubishi Heavy Indu	2	C °C °C WW WW W W W W W W W W W W W W W	heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption cooling heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / colder  Other items Sound power level(indoor) Sound power level(outdoor) Global warming potential Rated air flow(indoor) Rated air flow(outdoor) of its authorised representative.	Tol Tol  EERcyc COPcyc  Cdh  Qce Qhe Qhe Qhe Lwa Lwa	-15 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	kWh/a kWh/a kWh/a kWh/a kWh/a kWh/a
heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient cooling  Electric power input in power mo off mode standby mode thermostat-off mode  Crankcase heater mode  Capacity control(indicate one of the staged variable Contact details for obtaining	Pcycc Pcych  Cdc  des other than 'active Poff Psb Pto(cooling) Pto(heating) Pck  Ano No Yes  Name and address of	2	C °C °C WW WW W W W W W W W W W W W W W	heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption cooling heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / colder  Other items Sound power level(indoor) Sound power level(outdoor) Global warming potential Rated air flow(indoor) Rated air flow(outdoor) of its authorised representative.	Tol Tol  EERcyc COPcyc  Cdh  Qce Qhe Qhe Qhe Lwa Lwa	-15 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	cC cC cC kWh/a kWh/a kWh/a kWh/a kWh/a kWh/a

# Model SRR35ZS-W

	(s) to which the inform	ation relate	es to:	If function includes heating: Indicate the he	eating seaso	n the	
Indoor unit model name	SRR35ZS		20 10.	information relates to. Indicated values she			
Outdoor unit model name	SRC35ZS			heating season at a time. Include at least			erane'
Outdoor unit moder name	OROGOZO			_ incuting season at a time. Include at least	are ricuting c	icason /w	orage .
Function(indicate if present)				Average(mandatory)	Yes		
cooling	Yes			Warmer(if designated)	Yes		
-	Yes			Colder(if designated)			
heating	res			[Colder(ii designated)	No		
Item	symbol	value	unit	Item	symbol	value	class
Design load			7	Seasonal efficiency and energy efficiency	class		
cooling	Pdesignc	3.50	kW	cooling	SEER	6.80	A++
neating / Average	Pdesignh	3.10	kW	heating / Average	SCOP/A	4.50	A+
heating / Warmer	Pdesignh	4.10	kW	heating / Warmer	SCOP/W	5.50	A++-
neating / Colder	Pdesignh	-	kW	heating / Colder	SCOP/C	-	-
							unit
Declared capacity at outdoor ten	perature Tdesignh			Back up heating capacity at outdoor temporal	erature Tdes	ianh	
neating / Average (-10°C)	Pdh	3.10	kW	heating / Average (-10°C)	elbu		kW
neating / Warmer (2°C)	Pdh	4.10	kW	heating / Warmer (2°C)	elbu	-	kW
		4.10	7	11 -		<u> </u>	kW
neating / Colder (-22°C)	Pdh	-	kW	heating / Colder (-22°C)	elbu	-	IKVV
				1			
Declared capacity for cooling, at	indoor temperature 27	(19)°C and	а	Declared energy efficiency ratio, at indoor	temperature	. 27(19)°C	and
outdoor temperature Tj			٦	outdoor temperature Tj			7
Tj=35°C	Pdc	3.50	kW	Tj=35°C	EERd	3.76	
Tj=30°C	Pdc	2.60	kW	Tj=30°C	EERd	5.51	<b></b>  -
Tj=25°C	Pdc	1.70	kW	Tj=25°C	EERd	8.60	
Гј=20°С	Pdc	1.10	kW	Tj=20°C	EERd	11.80	]-
Declared capacity for heating / A	verage season at ind	oor		Declared coefficient of performance / Aver	age season	at indoor	
temperature 20°Cand outdoor te						J 10001	
			7	temperature 20°C and outdoor temperatur	-		7
Гј=-7°С	Pdh	2.80	kW	Tj=-7°C	COPd	2.88	+
Γj=2°C	Pdh	1.60	kW	Tj=2°C	COPd	4.60	4-
Γj=7°C	Pdh	1.10	kW	Tj=7°C	COPd	5.50	<u></u>  -
Гј=12°С	Pdh	1.20	kW	Tj=12°C	COPd	6.85	
rj=bivalent temperature	Pdh	3.10	kW	Tj=bivalent temperature	COPd	2.69	7-
Tj=operating limit	Pdh	3.10	kW	Ti=operating limit	COPd	2.69	1_
I j-operating limit	Full	3.10	IKVV		COFU	2.03	-
Declared capacity for heating / W	Varmer season, at inde	or		Declared coefficient of performance / Warr	mer season,	at indoor	
emperature 20°C and outdoor to	emperature Tj		_	temperature 20°C and outdoor temperatur	e Tj		_
Γj=2°C	Pdh	4.10	kW	Tj=2°C	COPd	3.05	-
- Гј=7°С	Pdh	2.60	kW	Tj=7°C	COPd	4.90	7-
Γj=12°C	Pdh	1.20	kW	Tj=12°C	COPd	6.85	1_
•			-	11:			Ť
Tj=bivalent temperature	Pdh	4.10	kW	Tj=bivalent temperature	COPd	3.05	-
Tj=operating limit	Pdh	4.10	kW	Tj=operating limit	COPd	3.05	-
				16			
Declared capacity for heating / C		or		Declared coefficient of performance / Cold		it indoor	
temperature 20°C and outdoor to	mperature Tj		7	temperature 20°C and outdoor temperatur	e Tj		٦.
Tj=-7°C	Pdh	-	kW	Tj=-7°C	COPd	_	<u></u>  -
Tj=2°C	Pdh	-	kW	Tj=2°C	COPd	-	
Tj=7°C	Pdh	-	kW	Tj=7°C	COPd	-	]-
Tj=12°C	Pdh	-	kW	Ti=12°C	COPd	-	7-
•	Pdh		kw	11 '	COPd		1_
Tj=bivalent temperature			7	Tj=bivalent temperature			ŦĪ.
Ti-enerating !!!!	Pdh	-	kW	Tj=operating limit	COPd	-	+
		-	kW	Tj=-15°C	COPd	-	-
	Pdh			., ., .	COFU	4	
Tj=operating limit Tj=-15°C	Pdh				COFU		
Tj=-15°C  Bivalent temperature			7	Operating limit temperature			
Tj=-15°C  Bivalent temperature	Pdh Tbiv	-10	 ]∘c		Tol	-15	]·c
Γj=-15°C  Bivalent temperature neating / Average		-10 2	 ℃	Operating limit temperature		-15 -15	°C  °C
Fj=-15°C  Bivalent temperature neating / Average neating / Warmer	Tbiv		_	Operating limit temperature heating / Average	Tol		∘ °
Fj=-15°C  Bivalent temperature neating / Average neating / Warmer	Tbiv Tbiv		_•c	Operating limit temperature heating / Average heating / Warmer	Tol Tol		7
Tj=-15°C  Bivalent temperature neating / Average neating / Warmer neating / Colder	Tbiv Tbiv		_•c	Operating limit temperature heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder	Tol Tol		7
Tj=-15°C  Bivalent temperature neating / Average neating / Warmer neating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity	Tbiv Tbiv Tbiv		]°c  ℃	Operating limit temperature heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency	Tol Tol Tol		7
Tj=-15°C  Bivalent temperature eleating / Average eleating / Warmer eleating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling	Tbiv Tbiv Tbiv Pcycc		°C °C kW	Operating limit temperature heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling	Tol Tol Tol	-15	7
Tj=-15°C  Bivalent temperature eleating / Average eleating / Warmer eleating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling	Tbiv Tbiv Tbiv		]°c  ℃	Operating limit temperature heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency	Tol Tol Tol		7
Tj=-15°C  Bivalent temperature neating / Average neating / Warmer neating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling or heating	Tbiv Tbiv Tbiv Pcycc		°C °C kW	Operating limit temperature heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating	Tol Tol Tol	-15	7
Tj=-15°C  Bivalent temperature heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient	Tbiv Tbiv Tbiv Pcycc Pcych		°C °C kW	Operating limit temperature heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient	Tol Tol Tol EERcyc COPcyc	-15	7
Tj=-15°C  Bivalent temperature heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient	Tbiv Tbiv Tbiv Pcycc		°C °C kW	Operating limit temperature heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating	Tol Tol Tol	-15	7
Tj=-15°C  Bivalent temperature eleating / Average eleating / Warmer eleating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity or cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient cooling	Tbiv Tbiv Tbiv Peyec Peych	- 0.25	°C °C kW	Operating limit temperature heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating	Tol Tol Tol EERcyc COPcyc	-15	7
Tj=-15°C  Bivalent temperature heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient cooling	Tbiv Tbiv Tbiv Pcycc Pcych Cdc des other than 'active	2	kw kw	Operating limit temperature heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption	Tol Tol Tol EERcyc COPcyc	-15	]-  -  -
Tj=-15°C  Bivalent temperature neating / Average neating / Warmer neating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling or heating  Degradation coefficient cooling  Electric power input in power moff mode	Tbiv Tbiv Tbiv Pcycc Pcych Cdc des other than 'active Poff	2	kw kw	Operating limit temperature heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption cooling	Tol Tol Tol EERcyc COPcyc	-15	°C
Ti=-15°C  Bivalent temperature eneating / Average eneating / Warmer eneating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient cooling  Electric power input in power most filmode standby mode	Tbiv Tbiv Tbiv Pcycc Pcych Cdc  Cdc  Poff Psb	2	kw kw	Operating limit temperature heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption cooling heating / Average	Tol Tol Tol EERcyc COPcyc	-15 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	°C
Ti=-15°C  Bivalent temperature eneating / Average eneating / Warmer eneating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient cooling  Electric power input in power most filmode standby mode	Tbiv Tbiv Tbiv Pcycc Pcych Cdc des other than 'active Poff	2	kw kw kw	Operating limit temperature heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption cooling	Tol Tol Tol EERcyc COPcyc	-15	°C
Fi=-15°C  Bivalent temperature eleating / Average eleating / Average eleating / Warmer eleating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity or cooling or heating  Degradation coefficient cooling  Electric power input in power mo	Tbiv Tbiv Tbiv Pcycc Pcych Cdc  Cdc  Poff Psb	2	kw kw	Operating limit temperature heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption cooling heating / Average	Tol Tol Tol EERcyc COPcyc	-15 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	°C
Fi=-15°C  Bivalent temperature eleating / Average eleating / Average eleating / Warmer eleating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity or cooling or heating  Degradation coefficient cooling  Electric power input in power mo	Tbiv Tbiv Tbiv Pcycc Pcych  Cdc  des other than 'active Poff Psb Pto(cooling)	2	kw kw kw	Operating limit temperature heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption cooling heating / Average heating / Warmer	Tol Tol Tol EERcyc COPcyc  Cdh  Qce Qhe Qhe	-15 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	°C
Tj=-15°C  Bivalent temperature eneating / Average eneating / Warmer eneating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient cooling electric power input in power most fill mode estandby mode hermostat-off mode	Tbiv Tbiv Tbiv Pcycc Pcych  Cdc  des other than 'active Poff Psb Pto(cooling) Pto(heating)	2	kW kW	Operating limit temperature heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption cooling heating / Average heating / Warmer	Tol Tol Tol EERcyc COPcyc  Cdh  Qce Qhe Qhe	-15 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	°C
Tj=-15°C  Bivalent temperature neating / Average neating / Warmer neating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling or heating  Degradation coefficient cooling  Electric power input in power mo off mode standby mode hermostat-off mode crankcase heater mode	Tbiv Tbiv Tbiv Pcycc Pcych  Cdc  des other than 'active Poff Psb Pto(cooling) Pto(heating) Pck	2	kW kW	Operating limit temperature heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption cooling heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / colder	Tol Tol Tol EERcyc COPcyc  Cdh  Qce Qhe Qhe	-15 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	°C
Tj=-15°C  Bivalent temperature neating / Average neating / Warmer neating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling or heating  Degradation coefficient cooling  Electric power input in power mo off mode standby mode hermostat-off mode crankcase heater mode	Tbiv Tbiv Tbiv Pcycc Pcych  Cdc  des other than 'active Poff Psb Pto(cooling) Pto(heating) Pck	2	kW kW	Operating limit temperature heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption cooling heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / colder	Tol Tol Tol EERcyc COPcyc  Cdh  Qce Qhe Qhe Qhe	-15 - - - - - 0.25	°C - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
Tj=-15°C  Bivalent temperature neating / Average neating / Warmer neating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling or heating  Degradation coefficient cooling  Electric power input in power mo off mode standby mode hermostat-off mode crankcase heater mode	Tbiv Tbiv Tbiv Pcycc Pcych  Cdc  des other than 'active Poff Psb Pto(cooling) Pto(heating) Pck	2	kW kW	Operating limit temperature heating / Average heating / Varmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption cooling heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Other items Sound power level(indoor)	Tol Tol Tol Tol  EERcyc COPcyc  Cdh  Qce Qhe Qhe Qhe	-15 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	c kWh/a kWh/a kWh/a
Tj=-15°C  Bivalent temperature eleating / Average eleating / Average eleating / Warmer eleating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient cooling  Electric power input in power most estandby mode hermostat-off mode  crankcase heater mode  Capacity control(indicate one of incomplete in the cooling incomplete in the cooling incomplete in the cooling incomplete in the cooling incomplete in the cooling incomplete in the cooling incomplete in the cooling incomplete in the cooling in the cooling incomplete in the cooling in the cooli	Tbiv Tbiv Tbiv Pcycc Pcych  Cdc  des other than 'active Poff Psb Pto(cooling) Pto(heating) Pck	2	kW kW	Operating limit temperature heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption cooling heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Other items Sound power level(indoor) Sound power level(outdoor)	Tol Tol Tol Tol  EERcyc COPeyc  Cdh  Qce Qhe Qhe Qhe Lwa Lwa	-15 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	kWh/a kWh/a kWh/a dB(A) dB(A)
Fi=-15°C  Bivalent temperature eleating / Average eleating / Average eleating / Warmer leating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity or cooling or heating  Degradation coefficient cooling  Electric power input in power mooff mode standby mode hermostat-off mode  crankcase heater mode  Capacity control(indicate one of incomplete in the control in the c	Tbiv Tbiv Tbiv Pcycc Pcych  Cdc  des other than 'active Poff Psb Pto(cooling) Pto(heating) Pck	2	kW kW	Operating limit temperature heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption cooling heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / colder  Other items Sound power level(indoor) Sound power level(outdoor) Global warming potential	Tol Tol Tol Tol  EERcyc COPcyc  Cdh  Qce Qhe Qhe Qhe	-15 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	kWh/a kWh/a kWh/a dB(A) dB(A)
Fi=-15°C  Bivalent temperature leating / Average leating / Average leating / Warmer leating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity or cooling or heating  Degradation coefficient leading leating / Colder  Electric power input in power mouth of the mode leating leati	Tbiv Tbiv Tbiv Pcycc Pcych  Cdc  des other than 'active Poff Psb Pto(cooling) Pto(heating) Pck	2	kW kW	Operating limit temperature heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption cooling heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Other items Sound power level(indoor) Sound power level(outdoor)	Tol Tol Tol Tol  EERcyc COPeyc  Cdh  Qce Qhe Qhe Qhe Lwa Lwa	-15 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	kWh/a kWh/a kWh/a dB(A) dB(A)
Tj=-15°C  Bivalent temperature eneating / Average eneating / Average eneating / Warmer eneating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient cooling  Electric power input in power mooff mode estandby mode thermostat-off mode  Capacity control(indicate one of estandby control(indicate one o	Tbiv Tbiv Tbiv Pcycc Pcych  Cdc  des other than 'active Poff Psb Pto(cooling) Pck  three options)	2	kW kW	Operating limit temperature heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption cooling heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / colder  Other items Sound power level(indoor) Sound power level(outdoor) Global warming potential Rated air flow(indoor)	Tol Tol Tol Tol  EERcyc COPeyc  Cdh  Qce Qhe Qhe Qhe Lwa Lwa	-15 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	kWh/a kWh/a kWh/a kWh/a kWh/a
Tj=-15°C  Bivalent temperature heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient cooling  Electric power input in power mooff mode standby mode thermostat-off mode  Capacity control(indicate one of infixed staged variable	Tbiv Tbiv Tbiv Tbiv Tbiv  Pcycc Pcych  Cdc  des other than 'active Poff Psb Pto(cooling) Pto(heating) Pck  three options)	2 - - - - - 0.25 mode' 5 5 18 20 0	kw kw kw	Operating limit temperature heating / Average heating / Varmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption cooling heating / Average heating / Average heating / Varmer heating / colder  Other items Sound power level(indoor) Sound power level(outdoor) Global warming potential Rated air flow(indoor) Rated air flow(outdoor)	Tol Tol Tol Tol  EERcyc COPeyc  Cdh  Qce Qhe Qhe Qhe Lwa Lwa	-15 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	c kWh/a kWh/a kWh/a kWh/a dB(A) dB(A) kgCO <sub>2</sub> ¢
Tj=-15°C  Bivalent temperature heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient cooling  Electric power input in power mooff mode standby mode thermostat-off mode  Capacity control(indicate one of the fixed staged wariable contact details for obtaining	Tbiv Tbiv Tbiv Tbiv Pcycc Pcych  Cdc  des other than 'active Poff Psb Pto(reating) Pck  three options)  No No Yes  Name and address o	2	kW kW	Operating limit temperature heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption cooling heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Other items Sound power level(indoor) Sound power level(outdoor) Global warming potential Rated air flow(indoor) Rated air flow(outdoor) of its authorised representative.	Tol Tol Tol Tol  EERcyc COPeyc  Cdh  Qce Qhe Qhe Qhe Lwa Lwa	-15 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	kWh/a kWh/a kWh/a kWh/a dB(A) dB(A) kgCO <sub>2</sub> ¢
Tj=-15°C  Bivalent temperature eneating / Average eneating / Average eneating / Warmer eneating / Colder  Cycling interval capacity or cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient cooling electric power input in power mooff mode standby mode enermostat-off mode crankcase heater mode  Capacity control(indicate one of the staged variable	Tbiv Tbiv Tbiv Tbiv Tbiv  Pcycc Pcych  Cdc  des other than 'active Poff Psb Pto(reating) Pto(reating) Pck  three options)  No No No No No No No No No No No No No	2	kW kW W W W W W	Operating limit temperature heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption cooling heating / Average heating / Average heating / Colder  Other items Sound power level(indoor) Sound power level(outdoor) Global warming potential Rated air flow(indoor) Rated air flow(outdoor) of its authorised representative.	Tol Tol Tol Tol  EERcyc COPeyc  Cdh  Qce Qhe Qhe Qhe Lwa Lwa	-15 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	kWh/a kWh/a kWh/a kWh/a kWh/a
ij=-15°C  divalent temperature eating / Average eating / Warmer eating / Colder  Sycling interval capacity or cooling or heating  Degradation coefficient cooling clectric power input in power mo ff mode tandby mode nermostat-off mode capacity control(indicate one of the cooling of the cooli	Tbiv Tbiv Tbiv Tbiv Pcycc Pcych  Cdc  des other than 'active Poff Psb Pto(reating) Pck  three options)  No No Yes  Name and address o	2	kW kW W W W W W	Operating limit temperature heating / Average heating / Warmer heating / Colder  Cycling interval efficiency for cooling for heating  Degradation coefficient heating  Annual electricity consumption cooling heating / Average heating / Average heating / Colder  Other items Sound power level(indoor) Sound power level(outdoor) Global warming potential Rated air flow(indoor) Rated air flow(outdoor) of its authorised representative.	Tol Tol Tol Tol  EERcyc COPeyc  Cdh  Qce Qhe Qhe Qhe Lwa Lwa	-15 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -	kWh/a

# (2) 4-way ceiling cassette type (FDTC) Model FDTC25VH1

Information to identify the model(s	) to which the inform	ation relate	es to:	If function includes heating: Indicate	the heating seaso	n the	
Indoor unit model name	FDTC25V	H1		information relates to. Indicated valu	es should relate to	one	
Outdoor unit model name	SRC25ZS	-W1		heating season at a time. Include at	least the heating s	eason 'Ave	erage'.
Function/indicate if proceed				1	Vaa		
Function(indicate if present) cooling	Yes			Average(mandatory) Warmer(if designated)	Yes Yes		
heating	Yes			Colder(if designated)	No		
ricating	1.00			Coldor (in doorginated)			
Item	symbol	value	unit	Item	symbol	value	class
Design load			_	Seasonal efficiency and energy efficiency	iency class		
cooling	Pdesignc	2.50	kW	cooling	SEER	6.80	A++
heating / Average	Pdesignh	2.40	kW	heating / Average	SCOP/A	4.00	A+
heating / Warmer	Pdesignh	3.00	kW	heating / Warmer	SCOP/W	5.10	A+++
heating / Colder	Pdesignh	-	kW	heating / Colder	SCOP/C	-	-
Darland and its at a state of a	t Tdlb					lana la	unit
Declared capacity at outdoor temp heating / Average (-10°C)	Pdh	2.40	kW	Back up heating capacity at outdoor heating / Average (-10°C)	temperature I des elbu	ignn -	kW
heating / Warmer (2°C)	Pdh	3.00	kW	heating / Warmer (2°C)	elbu	H	kW
heating / Colder (-22°C)	Pdh	-	kW	heating / Colder (-22°C)	elbu		kW
			1				1
Declared capacity for cooling, at in	ndoor temperature 27	7(19)°C and	d	Declared energy efficiency ratio, at in	ndoor temperature	27(19)°C a	and
outdoor temperature Tj				outdoor temperature Tj			
Tj=35°C	Pdc	2.50	kW	Tj=35°C	EERd	4.10	]-
Tj=30°C	Pdc	1.90	kW	Tj=30°C	EERd	5.90	]-
Tj=25°C	Pdc	1.20	kW	Tj=25°C	EERd	9.20	]-
Tj=20°C	Pdc	1.10	kW	Tj=20°C	EERd	13.10	-
				1			
Declared capacity for heating / Ave		oor		Declared coefficient of performance		at indoor	
temperature 20°C and outdoor tem			7	temperature 20°C and outdoor temperature 20°C and outdoor temperature	-		7
Tj=-7°C	Pdh	2.20	kW	Tj=-7°C	COPd	2.56	+
Tj=2°C	Pdh	1.20	kW	Tj=2°C	COPd	3.94	-
Tj=7°C	Pdh	0.90	kW	Tj=7°C	COPd	5.25	- 1
Tj=12°C	Pdh	1.10	kW	Tj=12°C	COPd	6.48	
Tj=bivalent temperature	Pdh	2.40	kW	Tj=bivalent temperature	COPd	2.44	-
Tj=operating limit	Pdh	2.40	kW	Tj=operating limit	COPd	2.44	-
Declared capacity for heating / Wa	armer season, at indo	oor		Declared coefficient of performance	/ Warmer season,	at indoor	
temperature 20°C and outdoor tem	nperature Tj		_	temperature 20°C and outdoor temperature	erature Tj		-
Tj=2°C	Pdh	3.00	kW	Tj=2°C	COPd	2.76	
Tj=7°C	Pdh	2.00	kW	Tj=7°C	COPd	4.78	
Tj=12°C	Pdh	1.10	kW	Tj=12°C	COPd	6.48	<u> </u> -
Tj=bivalent temperature	Pdh	3.00	kW	Tj=bivalent temperature	COPd	2.76	
Tj=operating limit	Pdh	3.00	kW	Tj=operating limit	COPd	2.76	-
				1			
Declared capacity for heating / Co		or		Declared coefficient of performance		t indoor	
temperature 20°C and outdoor tem			٦	temperature 20°C and outdoor temperature 20°C and outdoor temperature			٦
Tj=-7°C	Pdh	-	kW	Tj=-7°C	COPd	<u> </u>	-
Tj=2°C	Pdh	-	kW	Tj=2°C	COPd		-
Tj=7°C	Pdh	-	kW	Tj=7°C	COPd	-	-
Tj=12°C	Pdh	-	kW	Tj=12°C	COPd	-	1
Tj=bivalent temperature	Pdh	-	kW	Tj=bivalent temperature	COPd	-	
Tj=operating limit Tj=-15°C	Pdh Pdh	-	kW kW	Tj=operating limit Tj=-15°C	COPd COPd		-
1]15 C	Full		KVV	[1]15 0	COFu		1-
Bivalent temperature				Operating limit temperature			
heating / Average	Tbiv	-10	°c	heating / Average	Tol	-15	]℃
heating / Warmer	Tbiv	2	°c	heating / Warmer	Tol	-15	°C
heating / Colder	Tbiv	-	°c	heating / Colder	Tol	-	°c
Cycling interval capacity				Cycling interval efficiency			
for cooling	Pcycc	-	kW	for cooling	EERcyc		<b></b>  -
for heating	Pcych	-	kW	for heating	COPcyc	-	-
				1			
Degradation coefficient			,	Degradation coefficient			-
cooling	Cdc	0.25	-	heating	Cdh	0.25	-
				1			
Electric power input in power mode			٦٫٫٫	Annual electricity consumption		455	]
off mode	Poff	7	w w	cooling	Qce	129	kWh/a kWh/a
standby mode	Psb	7	w	heating / Average	Qhe	840	7
thermostat-off mode	Pto(cooling)	14	W	heating / Warmer	Qhe	823	kWh/a
arankaasa haatar mad-	Pto(heating)	18	w	heating / colder	Qhe	-	kWh/a
crankcase heater mode	Pck	0	W	]			
Capacity control(indicate one of th	ree ontions)			Other items			
Capacity control(malcate one of the	rec options)			Sound power level(indoor)	Lwa	51	dB(A)
				Sound power level(indoor)	Lwa	58	dB(A)
fixed	No			Global warming potential	GWP	675	kgCO₂eq.
staged	No			Rated air flow(indoor)	-	510	m³/h
variable	Yes			Rated air flow(outdoor)	-	1644	m³/h
		f the manu	facturer or o	of its authorised representative.			
	/litsubishi Heavy Indu						
	The Square, Stockle						
1	Jnited Kingdom						

# Model FDTC35VH1

ndoor unit model name Outdoor unit model name Function(indicate if present) cooling leating	FDTC35VI SRC35ZS			If function includes heating: Indicate the information relates to. Indicated values heating season at a time. Include at let	s should relate to	one	erage'.
Outdoor unit model name  Function(indicate if present) cooling neating	SRC35ZS			<b>7</b> 1			erage'.
Function(indicate if present) cooling neating				_	ū		•
cooling neating							
cooling neating				Average(mandatory)	Yes		
neating	Yes			Warmer(if designated)	Yes		
	Yes			Colder(if designated)	No		
tem					1		
	symbol	value	unit	Item	symbol	value	class
Design load				Seasonal efficiency and energy efficie			
cooling	Pdesigno	3.50	kW	cooling	SEER	7.10	A++
neating / Average	Pdesignh	2.90	kW	heating / Average	SCOP/A	4.60	A++
neating / Warmer	Pdesignh	3.70	kW	heating / Warmer	SCOP/W	5.50	A++
neating / Warrier	Pdesignh	-	kW	heating / Colder	SCOP/C	-	ATT
eating / Colder	i designin		IVAA	meating / Colder	300170		unit
Declared capacity at outdoor ter	mnerature Tdesignh			Back up heating capacity at outdoor to	mperature Tdee	ianh	unit
neating / Average (-10°C)	Pdh	2.90	kW	heating / Average (-10°C)	elbu	0	kW
,	Pdh	3.70	kW	11	elbu	0	kW
neating / Warmer (2°C)	Pdh	3.70	H <sub>kW</sub>	heating / Warmer (2°C)	elbu	-	kW
neating / Colder (-22°C)	Full		TVAA	heating / Colder (-22°C)	eibu	-	TVAA
Declared capacity for cooling, at	indoor temperature 27		d	Declared energy efficiency ratio, at inc	door temperature	27(19)℃	and
outdoor temperature Tj	portature 21	, .o, o un	-	outdoor temperature Tj	poruture	(.0) 0	
Fj=35°C	Pdc	3 EU	kW	Tj=35°C	EERd	2 9 5	7.
		3.50	_	11 -		3.85	ſ
[j=30°C	Pdc	2.60	kW	Tj=30°C	EERd	5.65	┤-
[j=25°C 5:−20°C	Pdc	1.70	kW	Tj=25°C	EERd	9.10	+
Гj=20°С	Pdc	1.10	kW	Tj=20°C	EERd	14.20	1-
Pedared capacity for booting / /	Average spaces of indi-	oor.		Declared coefficient of performance / /	Average coocs	at indoor	
Declared capacity for heating / A	-	,UI		11	-	at muoof	
emperature 20°C and outdoor t	'		٦	temperature 20°C and outdoor temper	-		٦
Γj=-7°C	Pdh	2.50	kW	Tj=-7°C	COPd	2.71	վ-
Γj=2°C	Pdh	1.50	kW	Tj=2°C	COPd	4.78	4-
Γj=7°C	Pdh	1.00	kW	Tj=7°C	COPd	5.85	<b></b> -
Γj=12°C	Pdh	1.20	kW	Tj=12°C	COPd	6.97	_ -
ſj=bivalent temperature	Pdh	2.90	kW	Tj=bivalent temperature	COPd	2.51	7-
j=operating limit	Pdh	2.90	kW	Tj=operating limit	COPd	2.51	1-
Declared capacity for heating / \	Narmer season, at indo	or		Declared coefficient of performance /	Warmer season,	at indoor	
emperature 20°C and outdoor to				temperature 20°C and outdoor temper			
rj=2°C	Pdh	3.70	kW	Tj=2°C	COPd	2.82	7_
Γj=7°C	Pdh	2.40	kW	Tj=7°C	COPd	5.05	1.
				11 -			ď
ſj=12°C	Pdh	1.20	kW	Tj=12°C	COPd	6.97	┤
j=bivalent temperature	Pdh	3.70	kW	Tj=bivalent temperature	COPd	2.82	+
j=operating limit	Pdh	3.70	kW	Tj=operating limit	COPd	2.82	-
				76			
Declared capacity for heating / (		П		Declared coefficient of performance / 0		it ii iuoof	
emperature 20°C and outdoor to			7	temperature 20°C and outdoor temper	-		٦
Γj=-7°C	Pdh		kW	Tj=-7°C	COPd		
Γj=2°C	Pdh		kW	Tj=2°C	COPd	-	-
Γj=7°C	Pdh		kW	Tj=7°C	COPd	-	
Γj=12°C	Pdh	_	kW	Tj=12°C	COPd	-	_ -
j=bivalent temperature	Pdh	-	kW	Tj=bivalent temperature	COPd	-	-
j=operating limit	Pdh		kW	Tj=operating limit	COPd	_	
[j=-15℃	Pdh	-	kW	Tj=-15°C	COPd	-	1
Bivalent temperature				Operating limit temperature			
neating / Average	Tbiv	-10	⊒∘c	heating / Average	Tol	-15	_l∘c
neating / Warmer	Tbiv	2	⊒∘c	heating / Warmer	Tol	-15	]∘c
neating / Colder	Tbiv	-	¬∘c	heating / Colder	Tol	-	°C
Cycling interval capacity				Cycling interval efficiency			_
or cooling	Pcycc	_	kW	for cooling	EERcyc	_	<u></u>  -
or heating	Pcych	-	kW	for heating	COPcyc	-	-
Degradation coefficient			_	Degradation coefficient			_
cooling	Cdc	0.25		heating	Cdh	0.25	<u> -</u>
Electric power input in power mo			_	Annual electricity consumption			-
off mode	Poff	7	w	cooling	Qce	173	kWh/a
standby mode	Psb	7	w	heating / Average	Qhe	883	kWh/a
hermostat-off mode	Pto(cooling)	14	w	heating / Warmer	Qhe	942	kWh/a
	Pto(heating)	18	w	heating / colder	Qhe	-	kWh/a
crankcase heater mode	Pck	0	w			_	_
Capacity control(indicate one of	three options)			Other items			_
				Sound power level(indoor)	Lwa	52	dB(A)
				Sound power level(outdoor)	Lwa	62	dB(A)
ixed	No			Global warming potential	GWP	675	kgCO <sub>2</sub>
staged	No			Rated air flow(indoor)	-	540	m³/h
variable	Yes			Rated air flow(outdoor)	_	1890	m³/h
	1	the man	ıfacturer c	of its authorised representative.	-	1030	jiii /II
Contact details for obtaining	Mitsubishi Heavy Indu						
Contact details for obtaining							
Contact details for obtaining nore information	5 The Square, Stockle			= :			

# **INVERTER RESIDENTIAL AIR-CONDITIONERS**



# MITSUBISHI HEAVY INDUSTRIES THERMAL SYSTEMS, LTD.

2-3, Marunouchi 3-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo, 100-8332, Japan http://www.mhi-mth.co.jp/en/